

The South African Wholesale
Electricity Market (SAWEM)
Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 – June 2025

Style Definition: Heading 2: Indent: Left: 0.25 cm

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Table of Contents

Contents

Formatted: English (South Africa)

1	INTRODUCTION	6
1.1	PURPOSE	6
2	GENERAL	6
2.1	DEFINITIONS	6
2.2	ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	20
2.3	INTERPRETATION	21
2.4	OBJECTIVES	23
2.5	APPLICATION	24
2.6	PUBLICATION OF THE MARKET CODE	24
2.7	GOVERNING LAW	24
2.8	JURISDICTION	24
2.9	TERM	24
2.10	PRIORITY	24
3	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	25
3.1	NERSA	25
3.2	THE SYSTEM OPERATOR	26
3.3	THE MARKET OPERATOR	26
3.4	MARKET PARTICIPANTS	27
3.5	MARKET CODE ADVISORY COMMITTEE	27
4	MARKET GOVERNANCE	28
4.1	MARKET CODE MODIFICATION PROCESS	28
4.1.1	Modification Recommendation Report timeline	29
4.1.2	Procedure for Developing Proposals	29
4.1.3	Spurious Proposals	30
4.1.4	Urgent Modifications	30
4.1.5	Alternative Proposals	31
4.1.6	Final Modification Recommendation & Report	31
4.1.7	No recommendation or decision by MCAC	32
4.1.8	Decision of NERSA	32
4.1.9	Information about the Modifications Process	33
4.1.10	Intellectual Property Issues Associated With Modification Proposals	33
4.1.11	No Retrospective Effect	34
4.1.12	Market Code Secretariat	34
4.2	MARKET SURVEILLANCE PANEL	34
4.3	MARKET SURVEILLANCE UNIT	35
5	DISPUTE MANAGEMENT	36
5.1.1	Settlement Disputes	36
5.1.2	Objectives of the Dispute Resolution Process	37

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

5.1.3	Dispute Resolution Board.....	37
5.1.4	Obtaining the DRB's Decision	37
5.1.5	Amicable Dispute settlement.....	38
5.1.6	Court Proceedings.....	38
5.1.7	Failure to Comply with DRB's Decision	39
6	MARKET PARTICIPATION AND BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES	39
6.1	MARKET PARTICIPANTS AND BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES	39
6.2	ADMITTING PARTIES	39
6.3	DEFAULTING PARTIES.....	40
6.3.1	Default Notice.....	40
6.4	SUSPENDING PARTIES	41
6.4.1	Effect of Suspension Order.....	42
6.5	TERMINATING AND DEREGISTRATION OF PARTIES.....	44
6.5.1	Effect of Termination Order.....	44
6.5.2	Voluntary Termination of a Party.....	44
6.5.3	Consequences of Termination of a Party.....	45
6.5.4	Consequences of Deregistration.....	45
6.6	FORCE MAJEURE.....	46
7	REGISTRATION OF TRADING RESOURCES AND STANDING DATA.....	47
7.1	MARKET OPERATOR REGISTRY.....	47
7.2	DE MINIMIS THRESHOLD.....	47
7.3	BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES	47
7.4	DAY-AHEAD MARKET PARTICIPANT: COMMON INFORMATION FOR TRADING FACILITIES	48
7.5	DAY-AHEAD MARKET PARTICIPATION: ADDITIONAL DATA FOR ENERGY CONSTRAINED TRADING UNITS	50
7.6	DAY-AHEAD MARKET PARTICIPATION: ADDITIONAL DATA FOR STORAGE TRADING UNITS.....	50
7.7	INTERCONNECTIONS	52
8	INTERNATIONAL TRADE	52
8.1	GENERIC PROVISIONS.....	52
8.2	REGIONAL BILATERAL CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	54
8.3	TRADING IN THE SAPP FORWARD PHYSICAL MARKETS.....	55
8.4	TRADING IN THE SAPP DAY-AHEAD MARKET.....	55
8.5	TRADING IN THE SAPP INTRA-DAY MARKET	56
8.6	TRADING IN THE SAPP BALANCING MARKET	56
9	DAY-AHEAD MARKET	57
9.1	DEMAND FORECAST AND RESERVE REQUIREMENTS	57
9.2	BRP SCHEDULES	58
9.3	INTERCONNECTION SCHEDULES.....	58
9.4	DAY-AHEAD MARKET SUBMISSIONS	58
9.5	ADDITIONAL SUBMISSION FROM ENERGY CONSTRAINED TRADING UNITS.....	60
9.6	DISPATCH ALGORITHM	61
9.7	DAY-AHEAD TRADING UNIT PRICES.....	61
9.7.1	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (CLO_{RURG}).....	62
9.7.2	Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (CEM_{RDRG}).....	62
9.7.3	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (CLO_{IRC}).....	63
9.7.4	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity (CLO_{MRC}).....	63
9.8	DAY-AHEAD SYSTEM PRICES	64

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

9.8.1	Market Price Cap	64
9.8.2	System Marginal Price for Energy (SMP)	64
9.8.3	System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (SMP_{RURCH})	65
9.8.4	System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (SMP_{DRRCH})	65
9.8.5	System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (SMP_{IRCH})	66
9.8.6	System Marginal Price for 10-minute Reserve Capacity (SMP_{MRCH})	66
9.9	DAY-AHEAD SETTLEMENTS	67
9.9.1	Day Ahead Energy Payment for Generation and Consumption (EPM)	67
9.9.2	Constrained Schedule Adjustments	67
9.9.3	Reserve Capacity Payments	68
9.9.4	Payment for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (PAY_{RURCH})	69
9.9.5	Payment for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (PAY_{DRRCH})	69
9.9.6	Payment for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (PAY_{IRCH})	70
9.9.7	Payment for 10-minute Reserve Capacity (PAY_{MRCH})	71
9.10	DAY-AHEAD ENERGY PAYMENT ABOVE PRICE CAP (EPM)	72
9.11	PUBLISHING SCHEDULE REPORTS	72
10	INTRA-DAY MARKET	73
11	REAL-TIME DISPATCH	76
11.1	INPUTS TO THE REAL-TIME DISPATCH SCHEDULE	76
11.2	DISPATCH ALGORITHM	76
11.3	SCHEDULE REPORTS	76
11.4	DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS	77
12	PARTICIPANT METERING AND RECONCILIATION	78
12.1	METERING INSTALLATIONS	78
12.2	METERING DATA	78
12.3	RECONCILIATION OF DATA	78
13	BALANCING MECHANISM	78
13.1	BALANCING STACKS	78
13.2	IMBALANCES	79
13.3	BALANCING PAYMENT (ON INSTRUCTION)	79
13.3.1	Dispatch Energy	79
13.3.2	Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction)	80
13.3.3	Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction)	81
13.3.4	Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction) above Market Price Cap	81
13.4	BALANCING PAYMENT (WITHIN MAB)	82
13.4.1	Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism	82
13.4.2	Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism	82
13.4.3	Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (within MAB)	83
13.4.4	Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (within MAB)	83
13.5	CALCULATION OF BALANCING PRICES	84
13.6	LOAD FORECAST ERROR (LFE)	84
13.7	BALANCING PRICE (BUYING)	85
13.8	BALANCING PRICE (SELLING)	85
13.9	BALANCING PAYMENT (AGAINST INSTRUCTION)	85

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

13.9.1	Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism (Against Instruction)	85
13.9.2	Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (Against Instruction)	86
13.9.3	Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (Against Instruction)	86
14	SETTLEMENT REPORTS	88
14.1	SCHEDULE REPORTS	88
14.2	DISPATCH REPORTS	88
14.3	SO REPORTS TO NERSA	88
15	FINANCIAL SETTLEMENT	89
15.1	SETTLEMENT ITEMS	89
15.2	PROVISION OF CASH COLLATERAL	89
15.2.1	Establishment of Trusts	91
15.3	DESCRIPTION OF TIMELINES	93
15.3.1	Settlement Day	93
15.3.2	Billing Period	94
15.3.3	Settlement Calendar	94
15.3.4	Invoices, Self-Billing Invoices and Debit Notes	94
15.3.5	Settlement Reruns	99
15.4	QUERIES TO SETTLEMENT DATA	100
15.4.1	Data Verification Period	100
15.4.2	Data Queries	100
15.4.3	Settlement Queries	101
15.4.4	Settlement Disputes	102
15.5	CONSEQUENCES	103
15.6	MARKET OPERATOR CHARGE	103
15.7	RECOVERY OF UNSECURED BAD DEBT	104
15.8	RECOVERY OF UNPAID MARKET OPERATOR CHARGE	104
15.9	INTEREST PAYMENT	104
15.10	CREDIT COVER	104
15.10.1	Parameters for the Determination of Required Credit Cover	105
15.10.2	Monitoring of Credit Cover	106
15.10.3	Calculations for Required Credit Cover	106
15.10.4	Calling in Credit Cover	107
15.11	IMPLEMENTATION OF ADMINISTERED SETTLEMENT	108
15.11.1	General Principles in the Event of Administered Settlement	108
15.11.2	Estimation of Data in the Event of Administered Settlement	108
15.11.3	Administered Settlement in the Event of Market Software System Failure	108
15.11.4	Administered Settlement in the event of Electrical System Collapse	109
15.11.5	Management of Taxes and VAT	109
16	DATA AND IT MANAGEMENT	109
17	TRANSITION ARRANGEMENTS	110
17.1	VESTING CONTRACTS FOR ESKOM GENERATORS	110
17.2	VESTING CONTRACTS FOR LICENSED DISTRIBUTORS	111
ANNEXURE 1	MARKET CONDUCT RULES	113
1	INTRODUCTION	9
1.1	PURPOSE	9

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

2	GENERAL	10
2.1	DEFINITIONS.....	10
2.2	ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	34
2.3	INTERPRETATION	34
2.4	OBJECTIVES	36
2.5	APPLICATION	37
2.6	PUBLICATION OF THIS MARKET CODE	37
2.7	GOVERNING LAW	37
2.8	JURISDICTION	37
2.9	TERM	38
2.10	PRIORITY.....	38
3	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	39
3.1	THE MARKET OPERATOR	39
3.2	NERSA	40
3.3	THE SYSTEM OPERATOR	40
3.4	BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES AND MARKET PARTICIPANTS	41
3.5	NETWORK OPERATOR	42
4	MARKET GOVERNANCE	43
4.1	MARKET GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE	43
4.2	MODIFICATIONS SUBCOMMITTEE.....	44
4.3	MARKET CODE MODIFICATION PROCESS.....	47
4.3.1	<i>Modification Recommendation Report timeline.....</i>	<i>47</i>
4.3.2	<i>Procedure for Developing Modification Proposals</i>	<i>48</i>
4.3.3	<i>Spurious Proposals</i>	<i>49</i>
4.3.4	<i>Urgent Modifications</i>	<i>49</i>
4.3.5	<i>Alternative Proposals</i>	<i>50</i>
4.3.6	<i>Final Modification Recommendation & Report</i>	<i>50</i>
4.3.7	<i>No recommendation or decision by the Modifications Subcommittee.....</i>	<i>51</i>
4.3.8	<i>Decision of the MGC</i>	<i>51</i>
4.3.9	<i>Information about the Modifications Process</i>	<i>52</i>
4.3.10	<i>Intellectual Property Issues Associated With Modification Proposals</i>	<i>52</i>
4.3.11	<i>No Retrospective Effect.....</i>	<i>53</i>
4.4	DISPUTE RESOLUTION BOARD	53
4.5	MARKET SURVEILLANCE UNIT.....	55
5	DISPUTE MANAGEMENT	56
5.1.1	<i>Settlement Disputes.....</i>	<i>57</i>
5.1.2	<i>Referral to the DRB</i>	<i>57</i>
5.1.3	<i>Obtaining the DRB's Decision</i>	<i>58</i>
5.1.4	<i>Arbitration</i>	<i>60</i>
6	MARKET PARTICIPATION AND BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES	61
6.1	MARKET PARTICIPANTS AND BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES	61
6.2	ADMISSION	61
6.3	DEFAULT.....	62
6.3.1	<i>Default Notice</i>	<i>62</i>
6.4	SUSPENSION.....	63
6.4.1	<i>Effect of Suspension Order.....</i>	<i>64</i>

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

6.5	TERMINATING AND DEREGISTRATION	66
6.5.1	Effect of Termination Order	66
6.5.2	Voluntary Termination	66
6.5.3	Consequences of Termination	67
6.5.4	Consequences of Deregistration	68
6.6	FORCE MAJEURE	68
7	REGISTRATION OF TRADING RESOURCES AND STANDING DATA	69
7.1	MARKET OPERATOR REGISTRY	69
7.2	BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES	70
7.3	MARKET PARTICIPANT: COMMON INFORMATION FOR TRADING UNITS	72
7.4	MARKET PARTICIPANT: ADDITIONAL DATA FOR ENERGY CONSTRAINED TRADING UNITS	74
7.5	MARKET PARTICIPANT: ADDITIONAL DATA FOR STORAGE TRADING UNITS	74
7.6	INTERCONNECTORS	76
8	INTERNATIONAL TRADE	77
8.1	GENERIC PROVISIONS	77
8.2	REGIONAL BILATERAL CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	79
8.3	TRADING IN THE SAPP FORWARD PHYSICAL MARKETS	79
8.4	TRADING IN THE SAPP DAY-AHEAD MARKET	80
8.5	TRADING IN THE SAPP INTRA-DAY MARKET	81
8.6	TRADING IN THE SAPP BALANCING MARKET	81
9	DAY-AHEAD MARKET	82
9.1	DEMAND FORECAST AND RESERVE REQUIREMENTS	82
9.2	BRP SCHEDULES	83
9.3	INTERCONNECTION SCHEDULES	84
9.4	DAY-AHEAD MARKET SUBMISSIONS	84
9.5	ADDITIONAL SUBMISSION FROM ENERGY-CONSTRAINED TRADING UNITS	87
9.6	DISPATCH ALGORITHM	88
9.7	DAY-AHEAD TRADING UNIT PRICES	89
9.7.1	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (CLO_{RURC})	89
9.7.2	Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (CEM_{RDRC})	90
9.7.3	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (CLO_{IRC})	90
9.7.4	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity (CLO_{HRC})	91
9.8	DAY-AHEAD SYSTEM PRICES	92
9.8.1	Market Price Cap	92
9.8.2	System Marginal Price for Energy (SMP)	92
9.8.3	System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (SMP_{RURCh})	93
9.8.4	System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (SMP_{DRRCh})	93
9.8.5	System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (SMP_{IRCh})	94
9.8.6	System Marginal Price for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity (SMP_{MRCh})	94
9.9	DAY-AHEAD SETTLEMENTS	95
9.9.1	Day Ahead Energy Payment for Generation and Consumption (EPM)	95
9.9.2	Constrained Schedule Adjustments	96
9.9.3	Reserve Capacity Payments	97
9.9.4	Payment for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (PAY_{RURCh})	97
9.9.5	Payment for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (PAY_{DRRCh})	98
9.9.6	Payment for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (PAY_{IRCh})	99
9.9.7	Payment for 10-minute Reserve Capacity (PAY_{MRCh})	100
9.10	DAY AHEAD ENERGY PAYMENT ABOVE PRICE CAP (EPM)	101

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

9.11	PUBLISHING SCHEDULE REPORTS	101
10	INTRA-DAY MARKET	102
11	REAL-TIME DISPATCH.....	106
11.1	INPUTS TO THE REAL-TIME DISPATCH SCHEDULE.....	106
11.2	DISPATCH ALGORITHM	107
11.3	SCHEDULE REPORTS.....	107
11.4	DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS.....	107
12	MARKET PARTICIPANT METERING AND RECONCILIATION	108
12.1	METERING INSTALLATIONS.....	108
12.2	METERING DATA	108
12.3	RECONCILIATION OF DATA.....	109
13	BALANCING MECHANISM.....	109
13.1	BALANCING STACKS	109
13.2	IMBALANCES.....	109
13.3	APPLICABLE BALANCING PAYMENTS	110
13.4	BALANCING PAYMENT (ON INSTRUCTION).....	110
13.4.1	<i>Instructed Energy.....</i>	<i>110</i>
13.4.2	<i>Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction)</i>	<i>111</i>
13.4.3	<i>Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction)</i>	<i>112</i>
13.4.4	<i>Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction) above Market Price Cap</i>	<i>112</i>
13.5	BALANCING PAYMENT (WITHIN MAB).....	113
13.5.1	<i>Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism.....</i>	<i>113</i>
13.5.2	<i>Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism</i>	<i>114</i>
13.5.3	<i>Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (within MAB)</i>	<i>114</i>
13.5.4	<i>Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (within MAB).....</i>	<i>115</i>
13.6	CALCULATION OF BALANCING PRICES.....	115
13.7	BALANCING PRICE (BUYING)	116
13.8	BALANCING PRICE (SELLING)	117
13.9	BALANCING PAYMENT (AGAINST INSTRUCTION)	117
13.9.1	<i>Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism (Against Instruction).....</i>	<i>117</i>
13.9.2	<i>Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (Against Instruction)</i>	<i>118</i>
13.9.3	<i>Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (Against Instruction)</i>	<i>119</i>
13.10	BALANCING GROUPS.....	119
14	SETTLEMENT REPORTS	124
14.1	SCHEDULE REPORTS.....	124
14.2	DISPATCH REPORTS	124
14.3	SO REPORTS TO NERSA	124
15	FINANCIAL SETTLEMENT.....	125
15.1	SETTLEMENT ITEMS	125
15.2	PROVISION OF CASH COLLATERAL	126
15.2.1	<i>Establishment of Trust Accounts.....</i>	<i>128</i>
15.3	DESCRIPTION OF TIMELINES	130

INITIAL REVISED DRAFT

15.3.1	Settlement Day	130
15.3.2	Billing Period	130
15.3.3	Settlement Calendar	130
15.3.4	Invoices, Self-Billing Invoices and Debit Notes	131
15.3.5	Settlement Reruns	136
15.4	QUERIES TO SETTLEMENT DATA	136
15.4.1	Data Verification Period	136
15.4.2	Data Queries	137
15.4.3	Settlement Queries	138
15.4.4	Settlement Disputes	139
15.5	CONSEQUENCES	140
15.6	MARKET OPERATOR CHARGE	140
15.7	RECOVERY OF UNSECURED BAD DEBT	140
15.8	RECOVERY OF UNPAID MARKET OPERATOR CHARGE	140
15.9	INTEREST PAYMENT	140
15.10	CREDIT COVER	141
15.10.1	Parameters for the Determination of Required Credit Cover	142
15.10.2	Monitoring of Credit Cover	142
15.10.3	Calculations for Required Credit Cover	143
15.10.4	Calling in Credit Cover	144
15.11	IMPLEMENTATION OF ADMINISTERED SETTLEMENT	144
15.11.1	General Principles in the Event of Administered Settlement	144
15.11.2	Estimation of Data in the Event of Administered Settlement	145
15.11.3	Administered Settlement in the Event of Market Software System Failure ..	145
15.11.4	Administered Settlement in the event of Electrical System Collapse	145
15.11.5	Management of Taxes and VAT	146
16	DATA AND IT MANAGEMENT	146
ANNEXURE 1 – MARKET CONDUCT RULES		148
ANNEXURE 2 – CENTRAL PURCHASING AGENCY CONDUCT RULES		152
ANNEXURE 3 – QUALIFYING CRITERIA		156
ANNEXURE 4 - TRANSITION ARRANGEMENTS		158
VESTING CONTRACTS FOR ESKOM GENERATORS		158
VESTING CONTRACTS FOR LICENSED DISTRIBUTORS		159
ANNEXURE 5 – REGISTER OF MARKET CODE PARAMETERS		161
ANNEXURE 6 – DRB DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCESS		166

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose

- (1) This Market Code provides for the purchase and sale of electrical energy by participating Generators, ~~Retailers~~Consumers and Traders as well as the physical delivery and consumption of electricity on a short term basis, within a

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

framework of medium and long term security of supply.

- (2) This Market Code sets out the trading and settlement rules and procedures for participation in the ~~competitive electricity market of South Africa~~African Wholesale Electricity Market including the required supporting functions and ~~regulations~~rules and responsibilities for short term system balancing.
- ~~(3) It is a condition of the The Market Operator Licence that the Market Operator shall enter into and at all times administer and maintain in force a Market Code and rules which:~~
- ~~(a) set out the terms of the trading and settlement arrangements for the sale and purchase of wholesale electricity in the South African Wholesale Electricity Market (SAWEM);~~
 - ~~(b) are designed~~is required under the Act to facilitate the achievement of the objectives set out in chapter 2.4 below; and
 - ~~(c) contain modification procedures which provide that any major modifications to the Market Code must be subject to a transparent governance process that afford participants and stakeholders to propose changes to the Market Code.~~
- ~~(4)~~(3) ~~The rules in~~develop this Market Code to give effect to the requirements for an open market platform that allows for competitive electricity trading as ~~established~~provided for in the ~~Electricity Regulation Act~~.
- ~~(5) Paragraphs 1 to 4 of this Section 1 are for information only and, without prejudice to the rights, duties and obligations set out in the Licences and legislation referred to therein, are not intended of themselves and should not be construed so as to create legally binding obligations as between or impose rights and duties on the Parties.~~

2 GENERAL

2.1 Definitions

- ~~(1) "10 Minute Reserve" shall have the meaning as defined in the System Operation Code;~~
- ~~(2) "10 Minute Reserve Availability Indicator" has the meaning of section 9.4 of the Market Code;~~
- ~~(3)~~(1) ~~"Accession fee" shall have~~means a fee applied by the meaning as defined in section 6.2 in this Market CodeOperator to all Applicants;
- ~~(4)~~(2) ~~"Act" means the Electricity Regulation Act (Act 4 of 2006), as amended, and the regulations made thereunder;~~
- ~~(3) "Active Energy" means the useful electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power;~~

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (4) **“Active Power”** means the useful electrical energy in an electric circuit;
- (5) **“Actual Energy”** means the measured energy produced or consumed at the Point of Delivery in a particular Trading Period;
- (6) **“Administered Prices”** means the prices established by the MGC for application in the event of a System Failure or Electrical System Collapse. These will be the Wholesale Tariff unless otherwise indicated by the MGC;
- (7) **“Administered Quantity”** means the quantity of production or consumption established for each Trading Unit for each Trading Period arising from the Administered Schedule;
- (8) **“Administered Schedule”** means the schedule developed by the Market Operator in the event of a System Failure providing Administered Quantities and Administered Prices for each Trading Period, and following to the greatest degree practicable the results that would have been determined by the scheduling algorithm;
- (9) **“Administered Settlement”** means the settlement calculations produced by the Market Operator in the event of a System Failure or Electrical System Collapse;
- (10) **“Applicable Laws”** means—:
- a) ~~any constitution, statute, ordinance, treaty, decree, proclamation or subordinated legislation, statutory instrument, regulation, directive, or other legislative measure, as well as the common law and customary law and any judgement, decision, order or rule of any court or tribunal with relevant jurisdiction, in each case having the force of law in South Africa;~~
 - b) ~~any present or future directive, requirement, instruction, request, order, regulation, condition of or the limitation in any necessary approval, permission, permit, approval, consent, licence, authorisation, registration; and/or~~
 - (5)c) ~~a grant, acknowledgement, exemption or agreement obtained from any Responsible Authority, or direction, order as or rule of a Responsible Authority, which is applicable to a Party legally binding or, if not legally binding, would customarily be complied with by a Reasonable and Prudent Operator, including the Codes;~~
- (6)(11) **“Applicant”** ~~shall have the meaning as defined in section 6.2 in this Market Code~~ means a legal person that applies to become a Market Participant;
- (12) **“Automatic generation control”** means the automatic centralised closed loop control of units by the System Operator;
- (7)(13) **“Availability”** means ~~a~~ Trading Unit's capability in MW to deliver Active Power or a Trading Unit's capability of reducing ~~theits~~ Active Power consumed ~~on the Trading Facility;~~
- (8)(14) **“Balance Responsible Party”** means a ~~Generator, Supplier~~ licensed or its chosen ~~representative~~ registered generator, distributor or trader that takes

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted:

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~physical~~is responsible for balance responsible activities, and financial responsibility for maintaining real-time balancing at specified metering points, by submitting forecasts day ahead. The BRP will be which is accountable through the Imbalance settlementbalancing mechanism for the cost of any imbalancesdeviations;

~~(9)~~(15) **“Balancing”** means ensuring that supply and demand on the NIPS are in balance in real-time;

~~(10)~~ **“Balancing AgreementsAgreement”** means the defined agreements underagreement that sets out the South African Grid Code;

~~(11)~~ **“Balancing Buying Stack”** has the same meaning as defined in section 13.8roles and responsibilities of the Balance Responsible Party and the Market Code;

~~(12)~~(16) **“Balancing Energy Sold”** has Operator as the same meaning as defined in section 13.1 of parties to the Market Codeagreement;

~~(13)~~ **“Balancing Energy Bought”** has the same meaning as defined in section 13.4 of the Market Code;

~~(17)~~ **“Balancing Energy Bought”** means the energy offered by Trading Units in the day-ahead market and available to the System Operator for real-time dispatch (representing energy scheduled for generation in the day-ahead market that is available to be reduced or consumption above the scheduled consumption in the day-ahead market);

~~(18)~~ **“Balancing Energy Bought Stack”** means the merit order of Trading Units available for real-time dispatch (specifically for reduced generation or increased consumption) by the System Operator in descending energy price (as offered in the Day Ahead Market);

~~(19)~~ **“Balancing Energy Sold”** means the energy offered by Trading Units in the day-ahead market and available to the System Operator for real-time dispatch (in addition to energy scheduled for generation in the day-ahead market or representing reduced consumption below the scheduled consumption in the day-ahead market);

~~(20)~~ **“Balancing Energy Sold Stack”** means the merit order of Trading Units available for real-time dispatch (specifically for increased generation or decreased consumption) by the System Operator in ascending energy price (as offered in the Day Ahead Market);

~~(21)~~ **“Balancing Group”** means a group of two or more Trading Units designated by a Balance Responsible Party for the purposes of aggregating Trading Unit imbalances across the Balancing Group;

~~(22)~~ **“Balancing Market”** means the Southern African Power Pool Balancing Market;

~~(23)~~ **“Balancing Mechanism”** means a mechanism used by the system operator to balance the supply and demand of electricity in real time on the power system by cost effective dispatching of generation and demand resources; for clarity this

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

refers to the Balancing process in the SAWEM;

~~(14)~~(24) **“Balancing Penalty Factor”** means the ratio of the day-ahead System Marginal Price applied to ensure a minimum balancing penalty in the Balancing Mechanism;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(15)~~ **“Balancing Selling Stack”** has the same meaning as defined in section 13.7 of the Market Code;

~~(16)~~(25) **“Balancing Service Provider”** is defined as a BRP that is offering balancing services to the ~~TSO~~System Operator through the Balancing Market or Balancing Mechanism;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(17)~~(26) **“Bank”** means a holder of a relevant banking ~~license~~licence, or authorization issued under the Banks Act 94 of 1990 or the Mutual Banks Act 124 of 1993;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(18)~~(27) **“Billing Period”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 15.3.2 of the Market Code~~means one calendar month commencing at 00:00 on the first day of the month;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(28) **“Capacity Payment”** means a payment, for generating capacity or demand-response capacity, from the Central Purchasing Agency, System Operator or Market Operator;

(29) **“Capacity Qualifying”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 9.9.4~~means that capacity of a Trading Unit applicable to a particular reserve category that is equal to:

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(19)a) For a Generating Unit: the Market Code~~minimum of the capacity contracted in the day-ahead reserve market for the reserve category (where it has either performed satisfactorily when utilised or had performed on instruction in the real-time balancing of energy) and the Effective Available Capacity of the Trading Unit less the official energy Sent-out / Consumption for the Trading Unit (if this difference is positive and the Trading Unit had not been utilised for the reserve category or it had performed unsatisfactorily when utilised and performed against instruction in the real-time balancing of energy, or if the Trading Unit had not provided balancing services, provide that the Trading Unit official sent-out is greater than or equal to the Minimum Stable Generating Point and less than or equal to the Maximum Continuous Rating of the Trading Unit);

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Indent: First line: 0 cm

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

b) For a Demand-Response Unit: the minimum of the capacity contracted in the day-ahead reserve market for the reserve category (where it has either performed satisfactorily when utilised or had performed on instruction in the real-time balancing of energy) and the Effective Available Capacity of the Trading Unit less the official energy consumption for the Trading Unit (if this difference is positive and the Trading Unit had not been utilised for the reserve category or it had performed unsatisfactorily when utilised and performed against instruction in the real-time balancing of energy, or if the Trading Unit had not provided balancing services, provide that the Trading Unit official consumption is greater than the Minimum Consumption Point of the Trading Unit);

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(20)~~(30) **“Central Purchasing Agency”** means ~~an~~the entity assigned ~~in terms of the Act~~ to fulfil the role of the wholesale buyer to maintain system integrity during ~~and after~~ the transition to a competitive electricity market;

~~(24)~~(31) **“Code”** means the South African Distribution Code, the South African Grid Code, or any other ~~Code~~code published by NERSA, as applicable and as amended from time to time;

~~(22)~~ **“Cold Start-up”**, means ~~restarting of the generator after 36 hours following shutdown.~~

~~(23)~~(32) **“Collateral Reserve Account”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 15.2 of the~~ means a bank account established and maintained by a Market ~~Code~~Participant to contribute to its Required Credit Cover;

~~(24)~~(33) **“Commencement Date”** means the date ~~established~~approved by the NERSA for the commencement of this Market Code;

~~(34)~~ **“Competent Authority”**~~“Consumed” or “Consumption”~~ means the ~~National~~ amount of electrical energy required or used by consumers over a period of time;

~~(35)~~ **“Consumer”** means a person who uses electricity or a service relating to the supply of electricity;

~~(36)~~ **“Contingency Reserve”** means generating or demand side resource capacity that is available to respond to the System Operator's instruction and identified day-ahead for contingencies as requested by the System Operator;

~~(25)~~(37) **“Contracted Energy Regulator of South Africa and”** means the ~~energy scheduled in the Competition Commission~~ more recent Intra-day Market for each Trading Unit in a particular Trading Period and applicable to the Balancing Mechanism payments;

~~(26)~~(38) **“Control Area”** means an electrical system with borders defined by points of Interconnection and capable of maintaining continuous balance between the generation under its control, the consumption of electricity within the electrical system and the scheduled interchanges with other Control Areas;

~~(27)~~ **“Controllability”** means ~~the direct means to vary or instruct the output of a device either via telephonic instruction or similar means in the case of a local operator-controlled device or via a remote link to the device's output controller.~~

~~(28)~~ **“Constrained Schedule”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.6 of the Market Code;

~~(39)~~ **“Constrained Schedule”** means the day-ahead schedule determining the optimal dispatch for all Trading Units for each Trading Period of the Trading Day taking into consideration the requirements applied under the Unconstrained Schedule as well as the additional security constraints imposed by the System Operator to cater for network constraints as well as other constraints required to meet security of supply objectives;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Tab stops: 1 cm, List tab

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold, English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(29)~~(40) **“Cost above Energy Market”** means the compensation due to a ~~trading unit~~Trading Unit as a result of providing Regulating Down Reserve Capacity where the ~~trading unit~~Trading Unit is scheduled to produce more than the optimum energy solution-;

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(30)~~ **“Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.7.2 of the Market Code;

~~(31)~~ **“Cost Increment”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.4 of the Market Code;

~~(41)~~ **“Cost Increment”** means the incremental cost for a Trading Unit to provide the additional energy between two elbow points on the price curve, or the incremental cost for a Demand-Side Unit to reduce energy between two elbow points on the price curve;

~~(32)~~(42) **“Cost of Lost Opportunity”** means the forgone opportunity (or profit) in the Energy market as a result of providing Instantaneous, Regulating Up Reserve Capacity, and/or Ten-Minute Reserve Capacity;

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(33)~~ **“Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.7.3 of the Market Code;

~~(34)~~ **“Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.7.1 of the Market Code;

~~(35)~~ **“Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.7.4 of the Market Code;

~~(36)~~(43) **“Court”** means the South African courts;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(37)~~(44) **“Creditors”** means the counterparts to any outstanding payments or Unsecured Bad Debt arising from the SAWEM;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(38)~~(45) **“Credit Call”** means the drawing down of a ~~Market~~Market Participant's Credit Cover from its Credit Cover Provider;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(39)~~(46) **“Credit Cover”** means the credit cover required of and provided by a ~~Market~~Market Participant in a form which meets the requirements of ~~the~~this Market Code;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(47)~~ **“Credit Cover Provider”** means a financial institution which is registered under ~~applicable~~Applicable Law to carry on the business of ~~extending credit~~ in South Africa, and holds a credit rating of-;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

i) at least one investment grade long-term unsecured local currency debt rating by a rating agency which is at or better than 'BBB-' (as determined by Standard and Poor's Rating Group or Fitch Ratings), 'Baa3' (as determined by Moody's Investor Services, Inc.); or

(ii) long-term unsecured local currency debt rating not worse than the highest South Africa's sovereign local currency debt rating; or

~~(40)~~(iii) South African Long-term National Scale Rating no worse than 'zaA-' (as determined by Standard & Poor's) or 'A-(zaf)' (as determined by Fitch Ratings) or 'A3.za' (as determined by Moody's Investor Services, Inc.) ~~or or (iv) equivalent rating to any of the above ratings;~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2 cm, Hanging: 0.5 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(41) (iv) equivalent rating to any of the above ratings; “Curtailment” means that the amount of Active Power that the generating unit, the power station or the generating facility is permitted to generate is restricted by the SO, TNSP or other Network Operator due to network or system constraints;~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(48) “Customer” means a person who purchases electricity or a service relating to the supply of electricity;~~

~~(42)(49) “Data Verification Period” means the period when Market Participants have the opportunity to query any data included on the Indicative Settlement Statements;~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(43)(50) “Data Query” means any query made by a Market Participant in relation to one or more Settlement Items settlement items in an Indicative Settlement Statement;~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(44)(51) “Day Ahead Market” means the wholesale electricity market platform for the trading of electrical energy which operates day-ahead, i.e. Ex-Ante ex ante, with participantsMarket Participants submitting bids and offers for energyEnergy, and the Market Operator clearing contracts between participantsitself and Market Participants;~~

~~(52) “Debit Note” means a document issued by the Market Operator identifying the allocation of Unsecured Bad Debt to a Market Participant in each Billing Period;~~

~~(45)(53) “Declared Available Capacity” shall have the meaning as defined in section 9.4 of the Market Code; means the maximum sent-out to which a Trading Unit may be scheduled in a Trading Period of a Trading Day;~~

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~(46)(54) “Declared Maximum Consumption” shall have the meaning as defined in section 9.4 of means the Market Codeforecast consumption of the Trading Unit and the maximum consumption to which a Trading Unit may be scheduled in a Trading Period of a Trading Day;~~

~~(47)(55) “Default” means any default by a Party to the Market Code; as contemplated in section 6.3(2);~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(48) “Default Notice” shall have the meaning as defined in section 6.3.1 of the Market Code;~~

~~(56) “Defaulting Participant” means a Market Participant that is in Default;~~

~~(49)(57) “Defaulting Party” means a Party that is in Default;~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(58) “Default Interest” means the interest applied by the Market Operator to a Defaulting Party on any Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt;~~

~~(59) “Default Notice” means a notice issued by the Market Operator to a Defaulting Party;~~

~~(60) “Default Retailer” means a Retailer that is required by NERSA to supply consumers within a specific jurisdiction;~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(61)~~ **“Demand-side resource”** means a Customer that can respond to System Operator instructions (either in real-time, day-ahead or any other predetermined time as agreed with the SO) for Load Curtailment;

~~(62)~~ **“Demand Side Unit”** means a demand-side resource that has been defined as a Trading Unit that purchases power, excluding System Operators and Network Operators;

~~(50)(63)~~ **“De Minimis Threshold”** shall have the meaning as defined in section 7.2 of the Market Code means the minimum capacity threshold established in the Qualifying Criteria (Annexure 3) for Balance Responsible Parties;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(51)(64)~~ **“Deregistration”** means the process whereby a Trading Unit (or parts thereof) of a Market Participant, or, in the case of deregistration of all of its Trading Units, a Market Participant ceases to be registered for the purposes of the Market Code;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(52)~~ **“Dispatch Day”** means the day of real-time operation;

~~(65)~~ **“Dispatchable”** means the SO is authorised under the Codes to influence the dispatch of the Trading Unit and the Trading Unit is able to respond to Dispatch Instructions;

~~(66)~~ **“Dispatching”** means the scheduling, coordination and management of the flow of electricity from or to Trading Units into and out of a transmission power system or an interconnected distribution power system, including scheduling, coordinating and managing the start-up and shut-down of these Trading Units, and ‘dispatch’ has a corresponding meaning;

~~(67)~~ **“Dispatch Algorithm”** means the algorithm utilised by the Market Operator and System Operator for the scheduling and dispatch of Trading Units as required under the Codes;

~~(53)(68)~~ **“Dispatch instruction”** means the instruction from the SO to a generator or demand-side resource Trading Unit to effect a change in output (for the generator) or consumption (for the demand-side resource) or reserve capacity (for both generators and demand-side resources) either in real-time or in a predetermined time. These instructions may be;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(a)~~ **Automatic**, in that the SO control system issues the instruction to the generator or demand-side resource without operator intervention; or

~~(b)~~ **Manual**, in that the SO issues the instruction either telephonically, via electronic mail or other mechanism requiring operator intervention;

~~(54)~~ **“Dispatchable”** means the SO is authorised to influence the dispatch of the generator or demand-side resource and the generator or demand-side resource is able to respond to automatic or manual SO dispatch instructions;

~~(55)(69)~~ **“Dispute”** has means any claim, dispute or difference of whatever nature between any of the meaning as defined in section 5 of Parties arising under, out of or in relation to this Market Code;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(56)~~ **“Dispute Resolution Board”** means a board appointed in accordance with this

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~Market Code to resolve disputes between Disputing Parties;~~

~~(57) “Dispute Resolution Process” means the process of resolving Disputes as specified in the Market Code;~~

~~(58)(70) “Disputed Event” means the earliest date of any event, circumstance, claim, difference, Default, assertion of right or entitlement, or denial of right or entitlement in relation to which a Party seeks to raise a Dispute;~~

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(71) “Dispute Resolution Board” means a tribunal appointed by the Market Governance Committee in accordance with this Market Code to resolve disputes between Disputing Parties;~~

~~(72) “Dispute Resolution Process” means the process of resolving Disputes as specified in this Market Code;~~

~~(59)(73) “Disputing Parties” means any Party to a Dispute;~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(60) “Distributor” has the same meaning as in the South African Distribution Code;~~

~~(74) “Distribution” means the conveyance of electricity through a distribution power system excluding trading, and “distribute” and “distributing” have corresponding meanings;~~

~~(64)(75) “Distribution Network” means the network owned and/or operated by a Distributor;~~

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(62)(76) “Distribution Power System” means the network infrastructure operating at nominal voltages of 132kV and below;~~

~~(77) “Distribution System Operator” means an operator responsible for the operation of a Distribution Power System and Distribution Network;~~

~~(78) “Distributor” means a person who distributes electricity;~~

~~(79) “DSU Suspension Delay Period” means the time period it will take to make a Suspension Order effective for a DSU;~~

~~(80) “Economic Merit Order” means the ranking of available resources (Generating Units and Demand-side resources) based on ascending order of incremental price;~~

~~(63)(81) “Effective Available Capacity” means the actual available capacity of a generator/Generator or demand/Demand-side resource at any instant taking into account actual events, in particular outages, constraints or load losses;~~

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(64)(82) “Electrical System Collapse” means the situation existing when all generation has ceased in part of or across the entire Transmission System and there is no electricity supply such that Black Start procedures as set out in the South African Grid System Operator Code are initiated;~~

~~(65) “Eligible Customer” means the demand side entity that this allowed to participate in the market;~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(83) "Embedded Generator"~~"Emergency Level 1" means the extra capacity from generating units over and above their maximum continuous ratings that can be supplied as agreed with the system operator. This level is achieved without significant additional cost;

~~(66) "Emergency Meeting"~~ means a legal entity controlling one or more generating units, connected specifically to the DS;

~~(67)(84) "Emergency Level 1" has the same meaning as defined in section 9.4 meeting of the Modifications Subcommittee called by the Market Code Governance Committee to consider an Urgent Modification Proposal;~~

~~(68) "EL1 Cost" has the same meaning as defined in section 9.4 of the Market Code;~~

~~(69)(85) "Emergency Operating Condition" means a situation where generators, transmission or distribution service providers Generators or Network Operators have an unplanned loss of facilities, or another situation beyond their control, that impairs or jeopardises the integrity of the NIPS and compromises safety of personnel, plant and equipment;~~

~~(70) "Emergency Reserve" has the same meaning as in the System Operation Code;~~

~~(71) "End-use Customer" means users of electricity connected to the DS or the TS;~~

~~(72)(86) "Energy" means the electricity produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit over a particular time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours (Wh) or standard multiples thereof, i.e.:~~

(a) 1000 Wh = 1 kWh

(b) 1000 kWh = 1 MWh

(c) 1000 MWh = 1 GWh

(d) 1000 GWh = 1 TWh.

~~(73)(87) "Energy Limit" means an upper limit on the amount of energyEnergy that can be generatedprovided by a GeneratorTrading Unit during a specified period;~~

~~(74)(88) "Excess Participant" has the meaning as definedmeans a Market Participant where a Debit Note issued by the Market Operator in section 15.3.4 (44) in a Billing Period exceeds the Market Codeamount of the applicable Self Billing Invoice in that Billing Period;~~

~~(75)(89) "Export Licenseand Import Licence" means the licenselicense granted by NERSA to entities allowed to export power from and/or import power to South Africa;~~

~~(90) "Fixed Market Operator Charges" means a charge applied by the Market Operator that is fixed in nature (i.e. is not related to the quantum or value of~~

Formatted: Default, Justified

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

energy traded by the Market Participant):

~~(76)~~(91) **"Final Modification Recommendation"** means ~~Aa~~ recommendation by the ~~MRAC~~Modifications Subcommittee in relation to a Modification Proposal, which is submitted to ~~NERSA~~the MGC for approval as part of a Modification Recommendation Report;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(77)~~(92) **"Flexible"** means that the ~~trading unit~~Trading Unit can be scheduled or dispatched by the System Operator in that Trading Period according to the ~~economic merit order~~Economic Merit Order determined in the ~~dispatch algorithm~~Dispatch Algorithm;

~~(78)~~(93) **"Flexible Indicator"** ~~shall have means the meaning as defined indicator provided in section 9.4 of the day-ahead submission by a Market Code;~~Participant to indicate whether the Trading Unit is flexible or inflexible in the Trading Period;

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~(79)~~(94) **"Force Majeure Event"** means, ~~in relation to a person,~~ any event or circumstance, or combination of events or circumstances: that is beyond the reasonable control of the person; that adversely affects the performance by the person of its obligations under this Market Code, ~~a market manual or the system operation manual~~the Codes or NERSA rules; and the adverse effects of which could not have been foreseen and prevented, overcome, remedied or mitigated in whole or in part by the person through the exercise of diligence and reasonable care, and includes, but is not limited to: acts of war (whether declared or undeclared), invasion, armed conflict or act of a foreign enemy, blockade, embargo, revolution, riot, insurrection, civil disobedience or disturbances, vandalism or act of terrorism; strikes, lockouts, restrictive work practices or other labour disturbances; unlawful arrests or restraints by governments or governmental, administrative or regulatory agencies or authorities; orders, regulations or restrictions imposed by governments or governmental, administrative or regulatory agencies or authorities unless the result of a violation by the person of a permit, licence or other authorisation or of any applicable law; epidemics or pandemics; and acts of God including lightning, earthquake, fire, flood, landslide, unusually heavy or prolonged rain or lack of water arising from weather or environmental problems;

(95) "Generating Facility" means any apparatus which is licensed or registered to operate a generating facility, and that produces electricity, including both synchronous and nonsynchronous apparatus in a single physical location;

~~(80)~~(96) **"Generating Unit"** means an independently controllable generating set, especially an alternator and all related equipment including the generation transformer that can be connected to the NIPS. In the case of wind generation the generating unit can refer to the ~~generating facility~~Generating Facility rather than to the individual generating sets;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

(97) "Generator" means a person who generates electricity;

(98) "Generator Curtailment" means the amount of Active Power that a Trading Unit is permitted to generate due to a restriction imposed by the SO, TNSP or other Network Operator due to network or system constraints as provided in the Codes;

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(81)~~(99) **“Generator Suspension Delay Period”** means the time period it will take to make a Suspension Order effective for a ~~Generation~~Generating Unit;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(82)~~ **“Generating Facility”** means any apparatus which is licensed to produce electricity, including both synchronous and nonsynchronous apparatus (such as solar plant) in a single physical location;

~~(83)~~ **“Generator”** has the same meaning as defined in the Market Code. For the purpose of these rules, reference to generators shall also include all qualifying generators;

~~(84)~~(100) **“High Materiality”** means an amount over ~~R400,000 in the Materiality Threshold (set by the MGC)~~ in respect of a single Market Participant;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(85)~~ **“Hot Start-up”** means restarting of the generator within 8 hours after the shutdown;

~~(86)~~(101) **“Imbalance Energy Bought”** ~~has means the sum of deviations of Actual Energy metered from the Instructed Energy where the Instructed Energy exceeds the same meaning as defined in section 13.2 of the Market Code~~Actual Energy;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(87)~~(102) **“Imbalance Energy Sold”** ~~has means the sum of deviations of Actual Energy metered from the same meaning as defined in section 13.2 of Instructed Energy where the Market Code~~Actual Energy exceeds the Instructed Energy;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(88)~~(103) **“Incremental Cost of Production”** means the additional cost of production associated with each additional unit of output;

~~(89)~~(104) **“Indicative Settlement Statements”** means the Settlement Statement sent to Market Participants before the Initial Settlement Statements are calculated, to allow the Market Participants to quality check the data that is going to be used in the calculation of the Initial Settlement Statements;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(105) “Initial Settlement” means the settlement calculations performed within five business days from the settlement day and on which the Invoices and Self Billing Invoices are based;

~~(90)~~(106) **“Initial Settlement Statements”** means the Settlement Statements that are issued for invoicing;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(91)~~(107) **“Inflexible”** means that the ~~generating unit~~Trading Unit cannot be scheduled or dispatched at any level other than the indicated available capacity for that Trading Period;

~~(92)~~(108) **“Installed Generation Capacity”** means total net maximum capacity (MW) of all qualifying generators;

~~(93)~~ **“Instantaneous Reserve”** has the same meaning as in the System Operation Code;

(109) “Instantaneous Reserve” means generating capacity or demand side managed load that is available to respond fully within 10 seconds to a drop in frequency. This response must be sustained for at least 10 minutes;

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(94)~~(110) “**Instantaneous Reserve Availability Indicator**” ~~has means the~~ indicator provided in the day-ahead submission by a Market Participant to indicate whether the ~~meaning in section 9.4 of~~ Trading Unit is available for Instantaneous Reserve in the ~~Market Code~~Trading Period;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

(95) “**Instructed Energy**” has the meaning in section 11.4 of the Market Code;

(111) “**Instantaneous Reserve Floor Price**” means the minimum price for Instantaneous Reserve as established by the MGC;

(112) “**Instructed Energy**” means the volume of Energy expected to be delivered or consumed by a Trading Unit if following Dispatch Instructions, and shall be calculated based on the Dispatch Instructions taking ramping constraints into consideration;

~~(96)~~(113) “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means the legal rights given to ~~thean~~ inventor or creator to protect ~~his~~their invention ~~or~~ creation, ~~ideas, concepts,~~ know-how and confidential proprietary information for a certain period of time;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(97)~~(114) “**Interconnection**” ~~or~~ “**Interconnector**” means ~~network~~ facilities that connect two adjacent ~~systems or control areas~~Control Areas;

(98) “**International Trader**” means a legal entity licensed to trade electricity across the borders of South Africa (either exports or imports);

(115) “**Intra-day Market**” means the wholesale electricity market platform for the trading of electrical Energy which operates after the Day-ahead Market but before real-time operation (gate closure one hour before real-time) with Market Participants submitting bids and offers for Energy, and the Market Operator clearing contracts between itself and Market Participants;

~~(99)~~(116) “**Invoice**” means the statement of the payments required to be made to the Market Operator by a Market Participant in respect of the trading activities of that ~~Market~~ Participant in the SAWEM;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(117) “**Invoice Due Date**” means the date by which an invoice must be fully settled;

~~(100)~~(118) “**Legal requirements**” means any requirement under ~~a License or~~ Applicable Laws ~~or rule of any Competent Authority~~;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(119) “**Load Forecast**” ~~has~~Curtailment” means load reduction obtained from customers who are able to reduce demand on instruction;

(120) “**Load Reduction**” means ~~the same meaning as defined in section 13.6 of~~ ability to reduce customer demand by Load Curtailment and Load Shedding;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(101)~~(121) “**Load Shedding**” means Load Reduction obtained by disconnecting load at selected points on the ~~Market Code~~transmission or distribution system;

Formatted: level2 Char, Left

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(102) “**Load Forecast Error**” has the same meaning as defined in section 13.6 of the Market Code;

~~(103)~~(122) “**Low Materiality**” means ~~an amount below R100.000~~the Materiality;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Threshold (set by the MGC) in respect of a single Market Participant;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(123) “Market” means the platform that facilitates the trade of products and services;

~~(104)~~(124) “Market Assessment” means an investigation conducted by NERSA into conditions of market power and effective trading in the SAWEM which may be conducted at any time but with the requirement that at least one Market Assessment is concluded before four years from each year during the Commencement Date Transition Period;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(105)~~(125) “Market Auditor” means the person at any time appointed to performing the Market Audit perform an audit of the SAWEM;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(106)~~(126) “Market Bank” means the Bank appointed by the Market Operator to fulfil its banking requirements;

(127) “Market Balancing Account” means the accounting aggregation of Balancing Mechanism payments and receipts that shall accrue to the System Operator for recovery as an Ancillary Service;

~~(107)~~(128) “Market Code” means this document including any appendices;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(108) Market Code Advisory Committee means the committee defined in section 3.5 of the Market Code;~~

~~(109) “Market Code Objectives” has the meaning as defined in section 2.4 of this Market Code;~~

~~(110)~~(129) “Market Code Secretariat” means the committee defined in section 4.1 (5) of the Market Code function performed by the Market Operator to support the effective operation of the MGC, Modifications Subcommittee and the DRB;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(111) “Market Conduct Rules” has means the same meaning as defined Rules established in appendix L in Annexure 1 to this Market Code;~~

~~(112)~~(130) “Market Operator” means organisation responsible, for the tasks as defined in section 3.3 of the Market Code; conduct of Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

(131) “Market Creditor” means a Party that is owed funds by the Market Operator as a result of settlement calculations;

(132) “Market Governance Committee” means the committee established by the Market Operator to provide oversight over the SAWEM and the Market Code;

(133) “Market Operator License” means the License granted.” means the person licensed to operate a trading platform for power market participants and who takes no ownership of the Energy traded, and fulfils the requirements of the Act and this Market Code;

(134) “Market Operator Charge” means a charge applied by the Market Operator for the services provided by the Market Operator;

(135) “Market Operator Charge Account” means a ring-fenced account in the

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Market Operator financial system to separate the Market Operator Charges from other payment obligations of Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties in respect of the SAWEM;

~~(113)~~(136) **“Market Operator Licence”** means the electricity licence granted by NERSA to the Market Operator specifying its obligations to operate the SAWEM under ~~the~~this Market Code;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(114)~~(137) **“Market Participant”** means ~~Parties responsible for the tasks as defined in section 3.4 of the Market Code~~a Party that participates in the Day-Ahead and Intra-Day Markets in the SAWEM and is a BRP for trades undertaken on these platforms;

~~(115)~~(138) **“Market Participant Agreement”** means an agreement between the Market Operator and a Market Participant regulating the participation of the Market Participant in the SAWEM;

~~(116)~~(139) **“Market Price Cap”** means the maximum price for the System Marginal Price;

~~(117)~~**“Market Surveillance Panel”** shall have the meaning as defined in section 4.2 of the Market Code.

~~(118)~~(140) **“Market Surveillance Unit”** ~~shall have means the meaning as defined in section 4.3~~function provided by the Market Operator for the monitoring and surveying of the Markets governed by this Market Code;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(141)~~ **“Materiality Threshold”** means the threshold established by the MGC for determining whether the change to a settlement calculation is of High Materiality or Low Materiality. This threshold shall be R100 000 at Commencement Date.

~~(149)~~(142) **“Maximum Continuous Rating”** means the Sent-Out capacity that a ~~trading unit or trading facility~~Trading Unit is rated to produce continuously under normal conditions;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(120)~~**“Minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Regulating up Reserve”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.9.4 of the Market Code;

~~(121)~~ **“Meter Data Provider(s)”** means the licensed person with responsibility for submitting Meter Data to the Market Operator in the form and under the timelines specified in the Market Code, and facilitating Data Queries, Settlement Queries and Disputes to the standards indicated in the South African Grid Code as appropriate;

~~(122)~~(143) **“Metering Accuracy Band (MAB)”** means the allowance in terms of actual metered sent-out or consumption to cater for metering inaccuracy. Deviations from contracted positions within the Metering Accuracy Band shall not attract balancing penalties;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(123)~~ **“Minimum Consumption Point”** shall have the meaning as defined in section 9.4 of the Market Code;

~~(124)~~ **“Minimum Stable Generation”**, means the minimum stable generation level, in MW, which the Trading Unit is capable of producing;

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(125)~~(144) **“Minimum Stable Generation Point or “Mingen”** means the minimum sent-out level of a ~~generating unit or generating facility Trading Unit~~ without experiencing stability problems (such as with the associated boiler);

~~(126)~~ **“Modification process”** means the process of assessing and accepting or rejecting Modification Proposals in accordance with the Market Code;

~~(127)~~(145) **“Modification proposalProposal”** means any proposal to modify ~~the this~~ Market Code through a proposal which is submitted to the ~~MRACMGC~~;

~~(146)~~ **“Modification Recommendation Report** ~~shall have the meaning as defined in section 4.15, point (3) in this Market Code”~~ means a report from the Modifications Subcommittee to the Market Governance Committee providing the recommendation of the Modifications Subcommittee regarding a Modification Proposal;

~~(128)~~(147) **“Modifications Subcommittee”** means the subcommittee established by the Market Governance Committee to provide advice regarding the Market Code and Modifications thereto;

~~(129)~~(148) **“National Integrated Power System”** means the electrical network comprising components that have a measurable influence on each other as they are operating as one system. This includes:

- (a) the TS;
- (b) the DS;
- (c) assets connected to the TS or DS;
- (d) power stations connected to the TS or DS;
- (e) international ~~interconnectors~~; Interconnectors; and
- (f) the ~~control area~~ Control Area for which the SO is responsible;

~~(130)~~ **“Net Export Curve”** ~~has means a curve indicating the meaning as aggregated buy and sales offers in section 8.4 of the SAWEM Day-Ahead Market Code;~~

~~(131)~~(149) **“Net System Demand”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 43.6 of the Market Code adjusting for any capacity payments or non-energy based payments;~~

~~(132)~~(150) **“NERSA”** means the legal entity established in terms of the National Energy Regulator Act, 2004 (Act 40 of 2004), as amended;

~~(133)~~(151) **“Network Constraint AreaZone”** means a zone established by the SO ~~network model~~ as a subset of the NIPS network structure within which ~~trading facilities Trading Units~~ may be established. ~~For the avoidance of doubt, trading facilities may not be aggregated across more than one network constraint area;~~

~~(152)~~ **“Network Operator”** means a transmission or distribution licensee;

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, Not Bold

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Default, Justified

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: List Paragraph

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(134)~~(153) “**Normal Operating Condition**” means an operating condition which is not an ~~emergency operating condition~~Emergency Operating Condition;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(135)~~(154) “**Non-dispatchable Trading Unit**” means a Trading Unit that ~~the generator makes the dispatch decision~~establishes a physical trading position for the generating unit ~~their full output or facility or demand-side resource under normal operating conditions~~consumption as per the day-ahead BRP schedule;

~~(136)~~(155) “**Notice of Dispute**” means a notice specifying what is disputed, when the Dispute commences, and the Parties ~~offer~~to the Dispute;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(137)~~(156) “**Notice of Dissatisfaction**” means a notice produced by one of the disputing Parties in respect of a Dispute;

~~(138)~~(157) “**Out of Merit Energy**” means the allowance for capacity ~~utilised by~~available to the System Operator for real-time balancing but not included in the calculation of balancing prices~~;~~;

~~(139)~~(158) “**Offer Data**” means one or more orders from a Market Participant to buy or sell ~~power~~Energy in the SAWEM;

~~(140)~~(159) “**Party**” means a Market Participant, ~~Transmission Balance Responsible Party, Central Purchasing Agency, Network Service Provider, Distributor Operators, System Operator Operators, the~~ Market Operator or any other person governed by this Market Code;

(160) “**Point of Delivery**” means the electrical node where a Trading Unit is defined to trade Energy and is established under the standing data for the Trading Unit;

(161) “**Posted Credit Cover**” means the actual Credit Cover that is posted by a given Market Participant;

~~(141)~~(162) “**Power Station**” means one or more generating units or generating facilities at the same location;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(142)~~(163) “**Product**” means a tradable product defined in the different market segments of SAWEM;

~~(143) “**Proposal Notice**”~~“**Qualifying Criteria**”, means ~~the notice of a Modification Proposal criteria applicable to be published by the BRPs and Market Operator based on a Modification Proposal submitted~~Participants as established in Annexure 3 to the MRAC;

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(144) “**Posted Credit Cover**” means the actual Credit Cover that is posted by a given Participant;~~

~~(145) “**Pumped-storage Cycle Efficiency**” means the ratio of the energy extracted from water in generating power to the energy put into the same quantity of water to pump the water back into the top reservoir in a pumped-storage system;~~

~~(146) “**Qualifying Generator**” means a generator required to provide the information to the Market Operator and/or System Operator as per these rules and the Market Code. The rules governing when a generator becomes a qualifying generator shall be set as per these rules from time to time;~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~Note:~~ By default the following generator categories shall be regarded as qualifying generators:

- ~~(a)~~ A generator operating a generating unit or facility connected directly to the TS.
- ~~(b)~~ An embedded generator or a co-generator operating a generating unit or facility with an MCR greater than 10 MW.
- ~~(c)~~ (164) An embedded generator or a co-generator operating a generating unit or facility with an MCR greater than 1 MW but less than 10MW. These generator categories shall only comply with the requirements of this Market Code;
- ~~(147)~~ (165) “**Real-time Dispatch Schedule**” means the actual schedule for a Trading Unit;

(166) “**Reasonable and Prudent Operator**” means a person seeking in good faith to perform its contractual obligations and, in so doing and in the general conduct of its undertaking, exercising that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, responsibility and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and appropriately experienced developer, contractor, owner or operator internationally, who is complying with all Applicable Laws, engaged in the same or a similar type of undertaking, in the same or similar circumstances and conditions, and any references herein to the “standards of a Reasonable and Prudent Operator” shall be construed accordingly;

~~(148)~~ (167) “**Registry**” means the registry defined in section 7.1 of the register of relevant standing data for Market Code Participants and Balance Responsible Parties as maintained by the Market Operator;

~~(149)~~ (168) “**Referral Notice**” means a Notice from a Party to the Dispute Resolution Board;

~~(150)~~ “**Regulation Reserve**” has the meaning as defined in the Systems Operations Code;

(169) “**Regulating Reserve**” means generating capacity or demand side resource available to start responding to AGC instructions within 10 seconds and be fully activated in 10 minutes. This reserve category reserves capacity as part of the regulation ancillary service. The purpose of this is to allow for enough capacity to control the frequency and control area tie-lines power within acceptable limits in real time;

(170) “**Regulating Reserve Availability Indicator**” ~~has means the same meaning as defined in section 9.4 of the indicator provided in the day-ahead submission by a Market Code Participant to indicate whether the Trading Unit is available for Regulating Reserve in the Trading Period;~~

~~(151)~~ (171) “**Regulating Reserve Floor Price**” means the minimum price for Regulating Up Reserve and Regulating Down Reserve as established by the MGC;

~~(152)~~ (172) “**Required Credit Cover**” means the security posted for each Market Participant that is intended to cover the expected potential unpaid payment

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

commitments to the Market Operator over the Settlement Risk Period;

~~(173)~~ **“Reseller”** means a person who purchases electricity from a trading entity in order to sell such electricity to a consumer. For the purposes of this Market Code a Reseller is treated as a Consumer;

~~(153)(174)~~ **“Reserve Resource”** means a Trading Unit that is capable of providing different types of ~~Reserves~~reserves (Instantaneous, Ten-Minute, and Regulating Reserve) as outlined in the definition of these ~~Services~~services;

~~(154)~~ **“Revenue Authority”** means the South African Revenue Service, established in terms of the South African Revenue Service Act 34 of 1997;

~~(175)~~ **“Responsible Authority”** means any ministry, any executive, legislative, administrative or department, any minister, any organ of state, any official in the public administration or any other governmental or regulatory department, commission, institution, entity, service utility, board, body, agency, instrumentality or authority (in each case, whether national, provincial or municipal) or any court, each having jurisdiction over the matter in question;

~~(176)~~ **“Retailer”** means a Trader that supplies energy to consumers that do not meet the qualifying criteria for Market Participants;

~~(155)(177)~~ **“SAPP Market Book of Rules”** means the rules with appendices and operational guidelines that governs the regional markets established under the Southern African Power Pool;

~~(156)~~ **“Self-Dispatch”** refers to an operating regime where a generating unit or facility output is determined by the generator under normal system conditions except where curtailment rules apply.

~~(178)~~ **“SAWEM Market Participant with a Capacity Payment”** means a Market Participant that receives a Capacity Payment from the CPA, System Operator and/or Market Operator;

~~(179)~~ **“SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment”** means a Market Participant that does not receive a Capacity Payment from the CPA, System Operator and/or Market Operator;

~~(157)(180)~~ **“Self Billing Invoices”** means an arrangement between the Market Operator and a ~~supplier. The Party whereby the~~ Market Operator prepares an invoice and sends the copy to the ~~supplier~~Party along with the payment. ~~This avoids the need for the Party to invoice the Market Operator for any payment due;~~

~~(158)(181)~~ **“Sent-out”** means the power or energy ~~actually~~injected into the IPS by a ~~generating unit or generating facility~~Generating Unit or Generating Facility;

~~(159)(182)~~ **“Settlement Calendar”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 45.3.3 of~~ means a schedule published by the Market ~~Code~~Operator four months prior to the start of each Year indicating the timelines for settlement statements, Invoices and Self Billing Invoices for the coming Year;

~~(160)(183)~~ **“Settlement Day”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 45.3.4~~ means the Trading Day with specific application to the settlement of the

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~Market Code~~trades relating to the Trading Day;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(161)~~(184) **“Settlement Dispute”** means any Dispute which arises out of a failure to resolve a Settlement Query;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(162)~~(185) **“Settlement Query”** means when the result of the Initial Settlement is claimed to be wrong by a Party. ~~They, which~~ may be escalated to a Settlement Dispute if not resolved;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(163) “Settlement Period” means Billing Period or Capacity Period or both of them as the context may require;~~

~~(164)~~(186) **“Settlement Recalculation Threshold”** means a percentage of change in ~~Metered Generation~~Actual Energy or market schedule in a Settlement Day that results from an Upheld Dispute or the settlement of a Data Query or a Settlement Query which will result in the Market Operator re-running the SAWEM. ~~The Settlement Recalculation Threshold, and which~~ shall be proposed by the Market Operator from time to time and approved by ~~NERSA~~the MGC;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(165)~~(187) **“Settlement Reruns”** means a rerun of Settlement Statements for a given Billing ~~or Capacity~~ Period when new data are available;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(166)~~(188) **“Settlement Risk Period”** means the ~~Settlement~~ timeline from the beginning of the Billing ~~and Capacity~~ Period until the cash is available on the Market Operator’s account and the time added needed to remedy in the event that a Market Participant is Suspended ~~defines the Settlement Risk Period~~;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(167)~~(189) **“Settlement Statements”** means a defined data set that incorporates a set of variables used to calculate all payments and charges to a Market Participant in respect of its Trading Units for a given Billing ~~or Capacity~~ Period;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(168) “Shortfall” has the meaning as defined in section 15.3.4 (11) in the Market Code;~~

~~(169) “South African~~means an amount overdue by a Market Participant ~~with a Capacity Payment” means a Market Participant that receives a Capacity Payment from the CPA, System (excluding any Market Operator and/or Charge) equal to the total of outstanding Invoices less payment received by the Market Operator for those Invoices (excluding any Market Operator;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

~~(170)~~(190) **“South African Market Participant without a Capacity Payment”** means a Market Participant that does not receive a Capacity Payment from the CPA, System Operator and/or Market Operator; Charge in those Invoices);

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~(171)~~(191) **“South African Wholesale Electricity Market”** means the markets and products covered by this Market Code;

~~(172)~~(192) **“South African Distribution Code”** means the Distribution ~~code~~Code approved by NERSA, as amended;

~~(173)~~(193) **“South African Grid Code”** means the Grid Code approved by NERSA, as amended;

~~(174)~~(194) **“Southern African Power Pool”** means the regional power pool

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

established under the Southern African Development Community in 1995 with its registered office in Harare, Zimbabwe;

~~(175) “Supplemental Reserve” has the meaning as defined in the System Operation Code;~~

~~(176) “Supplier of Last Resort” has the meaning as defined in the South African Grid Code;~~

~~(177) “Supplier Suspension Delay Period” means the time period it will take to make a Suspension Order effective for a Supplier Unit;~~

~~(178) “Supplier Unit” means a resource which receives electrical energy for its own use, excluding System Operator and Transmission Network Service Providers and Distribution Network Service Providers;~~

~~(179)(195) “Suspension Order” means an~~ means a written order issued suspending all or part of the rights of a Market Participant to participate in the SAWEM;

~~(196) “Synchronous Condenser Operation” has means the meaning mode of a Generating Unit that allows a voltage regulator to either generate or absorb reactive power as defined needed to adjust the voltage of the IPS. Any consumption of energy by a Generating Unit that is in Synchronous Condenser Operation mode will be charged to the System Operation Operator by the Market Operator and not charged to the Generating Unit;~~

~~(180)(197) “System Failure” means the unavailability of the Market Operator systems to accept day-ahead BRP schedules or Market Participant submissions, intra-day revisions, or schedule the day-ahead or intra-day markets within the time limits imposed in this Code;~~

~~(184)(198) “System Marginal Price” means the price for energy determined by the incremental price of the marginal unit scheduled to run in the Unconstrained Schedule in a scheduling period;~~

~~(182) “System Operator” means the legal entity licensed to be responsible for short-term reliability of the NIPS, which is in charge of controlling and operating the Transmission System and dispatching generation (or balancing the supply and demand) in real time;~~

~~(183)(199) “System Operation Code” means the subset of the South African Grid Code covering the system operations;~~

~~(200) “System Operator” means the person responsible for the operation of the national transmission system in real time, including dispatching, scheduling of transmission and ancillary services, generation outage coordination, transmission congestion management and coordination, and such other activities as may be required for the reliable and efficient operation of the national transmission system;~~

~~(201) “Ten-Minute Reserve” means generating capacity (synchronised or not) or demand side resources that can respond within 10 minutes when called upon. The purpose of this reserve is to restore instantaneous reserve and regulation~~

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

reserve to the required levels after an incident;

(202) “Ten-Minute Reserve Availability Indicator” means the indicator submitted by a Market Participant for a Trading Unit’s availability for Ten-Minute Reserve in a Trading Period;

(203) “Ten-Minute Reserve Floor Price” means the minimum price for Ten-Minute Reserve as established by the MGC;

~~(184)~~(204) “**Terminated Party**” means a Party whose participation has been terminated either as a Party or as a Market Participant in respect of some or all of its Trading Units;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(185)~~(205) “**Termination Order**” means an order from the Market Operator to a Party of its intent to discontinue that Party or its participation in respect of any or all of its registered Trading Units;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(206) “Timetabled Settlement Rerun” means a default Settlement rerun that occurs one Month after the initial Settlement run;

~~(186)~~(207) “**Trader**” means a person that holds a trading ~~license~~licence issued by NERSA;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

(208) “Trading” means the wholesale or retail buying and selling of electricity and ‘trade’ has a corresponding meaning;

(209) “Trading Charges” means the charges applicable to Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties arising from the application of the settlement requirements of the Code;

~~(187)~~(210) “**Trading Clearing Account**” means the account that a Market Participant has established in a Bank to participate in the SAWEM;

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(188)~~(211) “**Trading Day**” means ~~at~~the period from midnight to the following midnight ~~of real-time operation~~;

~~(189)~~(212) “**Trading Facility Payments**” means ~~one or more sites (for electricity generation or consumption as the case may be) that are aggregated within a network constraint area set but~~payments due to Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties arising from ~~the~~ ~~SO~~application of the settlement requirements of the Code;

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~(190)~~(213) “**Trading Period**” means ~~one~~a standard hour, ~~specifically a period of time equal to sixty minutes in a twenty-four hour day and starting at 00 minutes in each case;~~

~~(191)~~(214) “**Trading Unit**” means ~~a component of the trading facility which is an aggregated construct of production and/or consumption components established by the market participant~~a Market Participant or Balance Responsible Party with the following conditions:

(a) ~~-A Trading Facility Unit may comprise one or not be aggregated across more trading units, but~~than one Network Zone;

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (a) ~~The Maximum Continuous Rating of~~ a Trading Unit ~~(and components)~~ may only apply to one Trading Facility;
- (b) ~~The Trading Unit of a Generator~~ cannot be greater than 930 MW unless approved by the SO;
- (c) The metering configuration of the Trading Unit must encompass all the ~~energy~~Energy production and consumption of the Trading Unit;
- ~~(192)~~(215) **“Transition period”** means the period starting on the Commencement Date and continuing ~~for five years, or to~~ a ~~later~~ date as determined by NERSA following a Market Assessment;
- ~~(193)~~(216) **“Transmission System”** means the network infrastructure operating at nominal voltages of above 132kV ~~including assets that are approved by the Regulator to be part of the transmission system;~~
- ~~(194)~~(217) **“Transmission Asset Owners Network Service Provider”** means, at any given time, the ~~Transmission System owner~~Network Provider, licensed by NERSA ~~to operate a transmission facility;~~
- ~~(195)~~ **“Transmission System Operator”** means the Transmission System Operator SOC Limited which is responsible for the functions as defined in Section 34A (2) of the Act;
- ~~(196)~~ **“Unconstrained Schedule”** has the same meaning as defined in section 9.6 of the Market Code;
- ~~(218)~~ **“Unconstrained Schedule”** means the day-ahead schedule determining the optimal dispatch for all Trading Units for each Trading Period of the Trading Day without taking into consideration additional security constraints imposed by the System Operator to cater for network constraints as well as other constraints required to meet security of supply objectives;
- ~~(197)~~(219) **“Unsecured Bad Debt”** means a debt which arises as a result of the ~~events set out in section 15.3.4 in the Market Code~~non-payment by a Market Participant. For the avoidance of doubt, this definition applies only for the purposes of ~~the~~this Market Code, and is not intended to imply that any particular sum is a “bad debt” within the meaning of this expression in any financial or accounting definition, standard or practice;
- ~~(198)~~(220) **“Upheld Dispute”** means a Dispute ~~becomes an Upheld Dispute when which the Dispute Resolution Board has resolved the Dispute, in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Process and has determined, on the basis that a Settlement Items have Statement has changed as a result of the Dispute;~~
- ~~(199)~~(221) **“Urgent”** means ~~a Modifications~~Modification, Proposal which is designated to be ~~Urgent~~urgent and will be therefore ~~treated~~be considered in accordance with a fast-track Modifications Process;
- ~~(222)~~ **“Variable Market Operator Charge”** means a charge applied by the Market Operator that is variable in nature (i.e. is related to the quantum or value of energy traded by the Market Participant);

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(200)~~(223) **“Vesting Contract”** means a contract ~~or other financial arrangement~~between the Central Purchasing Agency/National Transmission Company South Africa SOC Ltd (or Transmission System Operator SOC Ltd once established), and an Eskom generator or a ~~distribution~~Distribution licensee, ~~as the case requires,~~ for the sale of a specified amount of electricity at a ~~specified price determined by the Regulator,~~ as a mechanism to facilitate the transition to a competitive market;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(201)~~ **“Virtual Power Station”** means ~~a load that can be dispatched in the dispatch algorithm;~~

~~(202)~~(224) **“Voluntary Termination”** means ~~when a Party voluntarily~~when a Party voluntarily decides to discontinue being a Party or deregister its Trading Units and is permitted to do so in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code. Such voluntary termination will take effect from the Voluntary Termination Date;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(203)~~(225) **“Voluntary Termination Consent Order”** means the order defining the terms of the Voluntary Termination by a Party under ~~the~~this Market Code;

~~(204)~~ **“Warm Start-up”** means ~~restarting of the generator between 8 and 36 hours after the shutdown.~~

~~(205)~~ **“Warning Limit”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 15.10.2(4) of the Market Code;~~

~~(206)~~ **“Warning Notice”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 15.10.2 of the Market Code;~~

~~(207)~~ **“Water Authority”** means ~~the Department of Water and Sanitation;~~

~~(226)~~ **“Voluntary Termination Date”** means the date indicated by the Market Participant, when a Voluntary Termination will go into effect;

~~(227)~~ **“Warning Limit”** means ~~the limit set by the Market Participant (or the maximum limit set by the MGC) to indicate when the Market Operator shall provide the Warning Notice with regard to the difference between the Credit Cover and the Required Credit Cover for the Market Participant;~~

~~(228)~~ **“Warning Notice”** means the notice provided by the Market Operator to the Market Participant ~~when the difference between the Credit Cover and the Required Credit cover reaches the Warning Limit; and~~

~~(208)~~(229) **“Wholesale Tariff”** ~~has the same meaning as defined in section 9.8.1 of the Market Code;~~ means the regulated tariff established by NERSA for wholesale Energy and related services.

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(209)~~ **“Working Day”** means ~~8am-5pm period on a weekday which is not a public holiday or bank holiday;~~

Formatted: List Paragraph, Left, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

2.2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

AGC	Automatic Generation Control
BM	Balancing Market, meaning the regional SAPP balancing market
BRP	Balance Responsible Party
CPA	Central Purchasing Agency
DAM	Day-ahead Market
DRB	Dispute Resolution Board
DS	Distribution Power System
DSU	Demand Side Unit
EL1	Emergency Level 1
EFT	Electronic Fund Transfer
ESI	Electricity Supply Industry
FPM	Forward Physical Market
IDM	Intra-Day Market
IPS	Interconnected Power System
MAB	Metering Accuracy Band
MCAC	Market Code Advisory Committee
MCPR	Maximum Continuous Pump Rating
MCR	Maximum Continuous Rating
Mingen	Minimum Stable Generation
MGC	Market Governance Committee
MO	Market Operator
MSP	Market Surveillance Panel
MSU	Market Surveillance Unit
NEC	Net Export Curve
NIPS	National Integrated Power System
SAPP	Southern African Power Pool
SAWEM	South African Wholesale Electricity Market
SCO	Synchronous Condenser Operation
SMP	System Marginal Price (or Day-ahead clearing price)
SO	System Operator
TNSP	Transmission Network Service Provider
TS	Transmission System
TSO	Transmission System Operator

2.3 Interpretation

- (1) In this Market Code, notwithstanding the definitions set out in the Act and the Code(s):
 - (a) a natural person includes a juristic person and vice versa;
 - (b) a word in the singular includes the plural, and vice versa;
 - ~~(c) a Generator refers to generators connecting to the TS or the DS (thus including Embedded Generators).~~
- (2) Unless the context indicates a contrary intention, words and expressions defined in ~~the~~this Market Code shall bear the meanings assigned to them throughout ~~the~~this Market Code and cognate expressions bear corresponding meanings;

INITIAL REVISED DRAFT

- (a) reference to “days” shall be construed as calendar days unless qualified by the word “business”, in which instance a “business day” will be any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday as gazetted by the government of the Republic of South Africa from time to time. Any reference to “business hours” shall be construed as being the hours starting at -08h00 and ending at 17h00 on any business day;
- (b) unless specifically otherwise provided, any number of days prescribed shall be determined by excluding the first and including the last day, or, where the last day falls on a day that is not a business day, the next succeeding business day; and
- (c) the words “include” and “including” mean “include without limitation” and “including without limitation”. The use of the words “include” and “including” followed by a specific example or examples shall not be construed as limiting the meaning of the general wording preceding it.
- (d) the table of contents, and any index and headings in this Market Code, are for ease of reference only and do not form part of the contents of this Market Code and do not and shall not affect its interpretation;
- (e) any reference to any legislation, primary or secondary, in this Market Code includes any statutory interpretation, amendment, modification, re-enactment or consolidation of any such legislation and any regulations or orders made thereunder and any general reference to any legislation includes any regulations or orders made thereunder;
- (f) any references to chapters or sections are references to chapters or sections of this Market Code as amended or modified from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Market Code;
- (g) any reference to another agreement or document, or any deed or other instrument is to be construed as a reference to that other agreement, or document, deed or other instrument as lawfully amended, modified, supplemented, substituted, assigned or novated from time to time;
- (h) where any obligation is imposed on any Party pursuant to this Market Code and is expressed to require performance within a specified time limit that obligation shall, where appropriate, continue to be binding and enforceable after that time limit if the Party fails to perform that obligation within that time limit (but without prejudice to all rights and remedies available against that person by reason of that person’s failure to perform that obligation within the time limit);
- (i) zero is to be treated as a positive, whole number;
- (j) capitalised words and phrases, acronyms, abbreviations and subscripts have the meaning given to them in the Definitions;
- (k) where a specified number of days is expressed to elapse or expire from or after the giving of a notice or the issue or making available of a document before an action may be taken or by which an action is required to be taken then, unless explicitly stated otherwise, the day on which the notice is given or issued or the document is made available shall not be counted in the

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

reckoning of the period;

- (l) a reference to a “person” includes any individual, partnership, firm, company, corporation (statutory or otherwise), joint venture, trust, association, organisation or other entity, whether or not having separate legal personality;
- (m) where this Market Code requires data to be published by the Market Operator, it shall be made publicly available (which, for the avoidance of doubt means available to all members of the public and not only to Parties) in a format that readily lends itself to processing by standard computer and analysis tools, through an easily accessible public interface and the terms “publish”, “publication” and “published” shall be construed accordingly;
- (n) where this Market Code requires the Market Operator to publish information and no timeline is specified for such publication, it shall be required to publish such information as soon as reasonably practicable;
- (o) in the event of any conflict between algebraic formulae and English language text, the algebraic formula shall apply, save in the case of manifest error in the algebraic formula;
- (p) where no timeframe for performance is specified in respect of any obligation to be performed by a Party, then such obligation shall be performed within a reasonable time; ~~and~~
- (q) payments or charges may be either positive or negative in accordance with their calculated value except where otherwise stated: ~~;~~ ~~and~~
- (r) ~~Where~~~~where~~ any provision of this Market Code provides that ~~NERSA~~~~the Market Governance Committee~~ shall determine or approve certain values which are required for the performance of calculations under ~~the~~~~this~~ Market Code and which apply for a specific period, and on expiry of such period no replacement values have been determined by ~~NERSA~~~~the MGC~~, or ~~NERSA~~ ~~have~~~~the MGC has~~ not communicated such determination to the Market Operator, then the values applicable immediately prior to the expiry of the relevant period shall continue to apply until ~~NERSA~~ ~~have~~~~the MGC has~~ determined or approved new values and this has been communicated to the Market Operator in accordance with ~~the~~~~this~~ Market Code.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

2.4 Objectives

- (1) The objectives of ~~the~~~~this~~ Market Code are:
 - (a) ~~to~~ facilitate the efficient discharge by the Market Operator of the obligations imposed upon it by its Market Operator Licence;
 - (b) to facilitate the efficient, economic and coordinated operation, administration and development of the South African Wholesale Electricity Market in a financially secure manner;
 - (c) to facilitate the participation of electricity undertakings engaged in the generation, supply or sale of electricity in the trading arrangements under

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

the South African Wholesale Electricity Market;

- (d) to promote competition in the single electricity wholesale market in South Africa;
- (e) to provide transparency in the operation of the South African Wholesale Electricity Market;
- (f) to ensure no ~~undue~~unfair discrimination between ~~persons who are parties to the Market Code~~Parties;
- (g) to promote the short-term and long-term interests of consumers of electricity in South Africa with respect to price, quality, reliability, and security of supply of electricity;
- (h) to set out roles, responsibilities, and process for the trading of electrical energy and reserves; to set out the roles, responsibilities and process for the scheduling and dispatch of generation and demand-side resources in meeting the electricity demand; and
- (i) to ensure fair and equitable treatment of all ~~market participants connected to~~Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties trading across the NIPS.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

2.5 Application

- (1) ~~The~~This Market Code applies to all Balance Responsible Parties (including Market Participants) that meet the qualifying Generators, Traders, Distributors and Supplier Units connected to the NIPSCriteria, as well as International Traders~~Network Operators, System Operators, the Market Operator and the Central Purchasing Agency~~.
- (2) ~~The~~This Market Code ~~shall provide~~provides rules for the trading environment of the ~~ES~~South African Wholesale Electricity Market, and ~~be~~is aligned with the South African Grid Code and the South African Distribution Code.

2.6 Publication of ~~the~~this Market Code

- (1) The applicable version of ~~the~~this Market Code shall be made publicly available ~~both on the NERSA website as well as the~~ Market Operator website.

2.7 Governing law

- (1) This Market Code and any disputes arising under, out of, or in relation to ~~the~~this Market Code shall be interpreted, construed and governed in accordance with the laws of South Africa.

2.8 Jurisdiction

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Market Code relating to the Dispute Resolution Process, the Parties hereby submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Courts ~~of South Africa~~ for all disputes arising under, out of, or in relation to ~~the~~this Market Code.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

2.9 Term

- (1) ~~The~~This Market Code shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall have ~~no fixed~~an indefinite duration.

2.10 Priority

- (1) In the event of any conflict between any Party's obligation pursuant to any Legal Requirements and ~~the~~this Market Code, such conflict shall be resolved according to the following order of priority:
- ~~(a) requirements under Applicable Laws;~~
 - ~~(b) any applicable requirement, direction, determination, decision, instruction or rule of any Competent Authority;~~
 - ~~(c) applicable Licence;~~
 - ~~(d) South African Grid Code applicable to the relevant Trading Unit concerned;~~
 - ~~(e)(a) South African Metering Code applicable to the relevant Trading Unit concerned; and~~
 - (f)(b) this Market Code.
- (2) If and for so long as a Party complies with the relevant Legal Requirements, it shall be relieved of its obligations under ~~the~~this Market Code to the extent that and for so long as the performance of such obligations is in conflict with any of the relevant Legal Requirements taking priority over ~~the Market Code, provided that such conflict does not arise as a result of a failure of the relevant Party to procure, comply with or maintain any consent, permission or Licence~~this Market Code.
- (3) A Party shall only be relieved of its obligations for so long as and to the extent that resolution of the conflict is not within the reasonable control of the relevant Party.
- (4) Until such time as such conflict is resolved through the Modifications Process or otherwise, the applicable obligations under the Legal Requirements shall prevail over the provisions of ~~the~~this Market Code for each Party or Trading Unit in relation to which they are in conflict.
- (5) It is not intended that there be any inconsistency or conflict between any provision of any of the sections or appendices of ~~the~~this Market Code. However, in the event of any inconsistency or conflict, such inconsistency or conflict shall be resolved by ~~NERSA or a the MGCDispute Resolution Board as required~~.

3 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1 ~~NERSA~~

3.1 ~~NERSA~~ The Market Operator

(1) ~~The Market Operator~~ is the administrative authority for ~~the~~this Market Code in terms of section ~~34A~~34B of the Act, ~~as amended. NERSA.~~

(2) ~~The MO~~ shall:

~~(1)(a)~~ (a) ensure that ~~the~~this Market Code is compiled, implemented and complied with for the benefit of the industry;

(2) ~~NERSA shall perform~~develop the following functions:

~~(a) constitute the MCAC~~Market Code and ~~review its membership on an annual basis;~~

~~(b) constitute the MSP and review its membership on an annual basis;~~

~~(c)(b)~~ (b) consider and respond to MCAC submissions within three months after the matter has been referred to them Rules, including establishing conditions for approval of Market participation in the voluntary Market;

(c) in developing the Market Code and Rules, *inter alia*,

a. ensure a consultative stakeholder process is followed; and

b. obtain expert advice where appropriate;

(d) once developed, submit the Market Code and Rules to NERSA for approval;

(e) apply this Market Code;

(f) appoint a Market Governance Committee (MGC);

(g) establish the Market Code Secretariat to support the effective operation of the MGC, Modifications Subcommittee and DRB;

(h) appoint a Market Surveillance Unit;

(i) fund the administrative activities of the MGC, Modifications Subcommittee, DRB, Market Surveillance Unit and Market Code Secretariat;

(j) provide market platforms as required under this Market Code to enable trade between Market Participants;

(k) register NERSA certified Balance Responsible Parties and conclude Balancing Agreements to facilitate trade;

(l) approve applications for market participation under conditions established by the MGC and conclude Market Participation Agreements to facilitate trade;

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: level3, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

(m) clear the market(s) and timeously settle clearing accounts to ensure the integrity of the markets;

(n) provide regular reports to the MGC and NERSA regarding the clearing and settlement of the markets;

(o) publish Market Code documentation; and

(p) maintain data for the auditing of the market clearing and settlement functions.

3.2 NERSA

(1) NERSA has regulatory authority over the competitive electricity market, including the SAWEM, in terms of section 3 of the Act. NERSA shall ensure that the Market Operator provides a transparent, non-discriminatory trading platform and provide oversight over the trading platform and the application of this Market Code.

~~(e)~~(2) NERSA shall certify Balance Responsible Parties, and decertify if a Balance Responsible Party fails to adhere to Market Code requirements or if the MSP/MGC recommends such action;

~~(e)~~(3) establish conditions for approval of Market participation in the voluntary Market; NERSA shall consider and, if satisfied therewith, approve this Market Code, as developed and submitted to it by the Market Operator;

~~(f) publish Market Code documentation;~~

~~(g) chair all MCAC meetings in line with the requirement of this code; and~~

~~(h) fund the administrative activities of the MCAC and MSP.~~

(4) NERSA shall consider and, if satisfied therewith, ratify any Modification Proposals for this Market Code as accepted and submitted to it by the Market Governance Committee.

3.23.3 The System Operator

(1) The SO shall with respect to this Market Code:

(a) apply ~~the~~this Market Code;

(b) ~~Schedule~~schedule and ~~Dispatch-Generation~~dispatch generation and ~~Supplier Units~~Demand-side resources based on the ~~economic merit order~~Economic Merit Order provided by the MO whilst maintaining the prescribed system security;

(c) provide regular reports to NERSA regarding the scheduling and dispatch of the NIPS;

(d) maintain data for the auditing of the dispatch function; and

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, C, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: level2 Char, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (e) disclose to ~~participants~~Market Participants upon request the reasons for Dispatch Instructions;
- (2) In the event that generation capacity and ~~Supplier Units~~Demand-side resources are insufficient to meet the demand, the SO may take mitigating actions that ~~may not be~~are in line with ~~the Market Code but in accordance with its functions in terms of the System Operation Code.~~licence.
- (3) Under ~~normal operating conditions~~Normal Operating Conditions any contractual requirements that restrict ~~dispatch instructions~~Dispatch Instructions from the SO shall apply. Under Emergency Operating Conditions the SO may override these contractual requirements and enforce ~~dispatch instructions~~Dispatch Instructions on all ~~Generators~~BRPs, provided that the ~~Generator~~BRP is able to comply with SO Dispatch Instruction within statutory limits.

~~3.3~~ The Market Operator

~~(1)~~ The MO shall:

~~(a)~~ apply the Market Code;

~~(b)~~ provide market platforms to enable trade between market participants;

~~(4)~~ register NERSA-certified. The System Operator shall define the constrained scheduling model incorporating network constraints for the purposes of producing a Constrained day-ahead and intra-day schedule. The model shall include:

~~(a)~~ The definition of Network Zones including geographic and/or network delineation for each Network Zone (to the detail required by BRPs to identify the allocation of Points of Delivery to a Network Zone);

~~(b)~~ The network load-carrying capability between Network Zones as well as the Interconnectors to the SAPP and the capacity on each Interconnector.

~~(5)~~ The System Operator shall publish the constrained scheduling model three months prior to the Commencement Date and may review the model at any time thereafter but shall publish a revised model at least two months prior to implementation, to afford BRPs an opportunity to adjust Trading Unit definitions to accommodate changes in the Network Zones.

~~(6)~~ The System Operator may at any time indicate that imports to or exports from a Network Zone are constrained, thus limiting the application of Balancing Groups (as contemplated in section 13.10 of this Market Code) to Trading Units in that Network Zone for the duration of the constraint.

~~(c)~~ Balance Responsible Parties and conclude Balancing Agreements as per the South African Grid Code to facilitate trade;

~~(d)~~ approve applications for market participation under conditions established by NERSA and conclude Market Participation Agreements to facilitate trade;

~~(e)(a)~~ clear the market(s) and timeously settle clearing accounts to ensure the integrity of the markets;

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- ~~(f) provide regular reports to NERSA regarding the clearing and settlement of the markets;~~
- ~~(g) maintain data for the auditing of the market clearing and settlement functions; and~~
- ~~(h) monitor compliance of all Parties to the Market Code.~~

3.4 Market Participants

- (1) Each Balance Responsible Party shall:
 - (a) adhere to Market Code obligations, taking into consideration all prevailing constraints, technical and/or economic, prior to submitting information required under ~~the~~this Market Code;
 - (b) conclude a Balancing Agreement with the Market Operator to facilitate Balance Responsibility;
- (2) Each Market Participant shall:
 - (a) adhere to Market Code obligations, taking into consideration all prevailing constraints, technical and/or economic, prior to submitting information required under ~~the~~this Market Code;
 - (b) conclude a Market Participation Agreement with the Market Operator to facilitate trade.

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

3.5 Network Operator

- (1) A Network Operator must provide metering services as well as be responsible for submitting metering data to the Market Operator in the form and under the timelines required by the Market Operator for all delivery points within its jurisdiction.
- (2) The Network Operator must facilitate any Data Queries, Settlement Queries and Disputes to the standards indicated in the South African Grid Code as appropriate.
- (3) The Network Operator must take accountability for network losses on their network and purchase the network losses through the SAWEM (either as a direct Market Participant or via another designated Market Participant).
- (4) The Network Operator is required to follow any Suspension Order or Termination Order approved by the MGC.
- (5) NERSA may appoint a Default Retailer for consumers that are unable to be supplied when a Trader or Retailer is suspended or terminated. The responsibility for the buying of Energy and services for these consumers applies to the Default Retailer. By default the Distribution System Operator shall be the Default Retailer in its area of jurisdiction unless another Default Retailer is appointed by NERSA.
 - (a) The Default Retailer shall charge impacted consumers the Wholesale

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Tariff or other price as directed by NERSA, with a Vesting contract with the CPA at the Wholesale Tariff to cover the affected volumes.

- (6) The Network Operator is responsible for the billing of use-of-system charges to Generators and loads in its jurisdiction. The Network Operator must inform the Market Operator should a BRP breach the associated use-of-system agreements.

Formatted: level2 Char

4 MARKET GOVERNANCE

Formatted: English (South Africa)

3.54.1 ~~Market Code Advisory~~Market Code Governance Committee

- (1) NERSA~~The Market Operator~~ shall ~~constitute~~establish the ~~Market Code Advisory Governance~~ Committee (~~MCAC~~MGC). Subsequent to its ~~constitution~~establishment, ~~the Market Operator~~ shall ensure the proper functioning of the ~~MCAC~~MGC.

- (2) The MGC shall:

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

(a) be responsible for Modifications to this Market Code. It shall:

- a. constitute the Modifications Subcommittee and review its membership on an annual basis;
- b. consider recommendations by the Modifications Subcommittee in respect of Modification Proposals;
- c. make decisions in respect of Modification Proposals; and
- d. submit approved Modification Proposals to NERSA for approval;

(b) appoint the DRB and review its membership on an annual basis;

(c) monitor and enforce the compliance of Parties to this Market Code, and issue sanctions to Parties to this Market Code

- (3) The MGC shall be comprised of a chairperson and not less than three, but not more than eight, other persons appointed by the Market Operator.

- (4) The Market Operator shall appoint the members of the MGC after consultation with NERSA. Any changes to the membership of the MGC by the Market Operator shall be after consultation with NERSA.

- (5) A member of the MGC must:

(a) be a citizen of South Africa, who is ordinarily resident in South Africa;

(b) have suitable qualifications and experience in economics, law, engineering, industry or public affairs;

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (c) not be an office-bearer of any party, movement, organisation or body of a political nature;
 - (d) not be a minor;
 - (e) not be an unrehabilitated insolvent or a delinquent;
 - (f) not be subject to an order of a competent court holding the person to be mentally unfit or disordered;~~MCAC~~
 - (g) not have been convicted in the Republic or elsewhere of an offence committed after the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, took effect, and sentenced to imprisonment without the option of a fine or fined more than the prescribed amount for theft, fraud, forgery, perjury or an offence involving fraud, misrepresentation or dishonesty; and
 - (h) not have been removed from an office of trust on the grounds of misconduct involving dishonesty.
- (6) All members of the MGC serve for a term of five years. The Market Operator may re-appoint a member at the expiry of their term.
 - (7) The Market Operator may only remove a member of the MGC if that person becomes subject to any of the disqualifications under 4.1.(5), or for serious misconduct, permanent incapacity or engaging in any activity that may undermine the integrity of the MGC.
 - (8) Any member may leave the MGC voluntarily at any time. In this case, the Market Operator shall appoint a new member after consultation with NERSA.
 - (9) Remuneration of the members of the MGC shall be determined by the Market Operator and paid by the Market Operator.
 - (10) The MGC shall have a meeting at least once every three months, as scheduled by the Market Code Secretariat.
 - (11) The Market Code Secretariat shall, at the start of each Year, establish a calendar of scheduled meetings of the MGC for the Year, and where required establish additional meetings and publish such date at least two weeks in advance.
 - (12) Any person may attend meetings of the MGC in an observatory capacity where that person has informed the Market Code Secretariat in advance and the Market Code Secretariat has confirmed that person's attendance. The MGC chairperson may exclude observers where confidential information is being considered.
 - (13) The costs of the meetings and all other costs of the MGC shall be included as costs and expenses of the Market Operator.

4.2 Modifications Subcommittee

- (1) The MGC shall establish the Modifications Subcommittee as a stakeholder representative committee representing Market Participants with representation

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

from the Market Operator and System Operator. Subsequent to its establishment, the MGC shall ensure the proper functioning of the Modifications Subcommittee.

(2) The Modifications Subcommittee is established to:

(a) ensure a consultative stakeholder process is followed in the ~~formulation and review~~ and modification of ~~the~~this Market Code;

~~(b) review and make recommendations regarding proposals to amend the Market Code;~~

~~(c)~~(b) review and make recommendations to the MGC regarding proposals for exemption to comply with the ~~amend or modify this~~ Market Code; and

~~(d) review and make recommendations regarding proposals for derogation from the requirements of the Market Code;~~

~~(e)~~(c) ~~review and make recommendation~~sto the MGC regarding updating of ~~the~~this Market Code to facilitate and align with the changing ESI in South Africa; and

~~(f) facilitate the provision of expert technical advice to NERSA on matters related to the Market Code.~~

(3) The functions of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee are to facilitate the Modifications Process by:

(a) co-ordinating the resources of Parties to facilitate the development and processing of a Modification Proposal;

(b) assessing Modification Proposals and the impact of any Modification Proposals for the Market having regard to the objectives of the Market Code ~~Objectives~~;

(c) further developing Modification Proposals which are not rejected as being spurious;

(d) working up the detail of Modification Proposals;

(e) consulting on Modification Proposals as required; and

(f) compiling reports and making recommendations on Modification Proposals to the ~~NERSA~~MGC.

~~(3)~~(4) The members of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall be appointed by the ~~NERSA board~~MGC with no more than 20 members and shall reflect the evolving industry. The Market Operator and System Operator shall also have representation on the Modifications Subcommittee.

~~(4)~~(5) A member ~~elected or~~ appointed to represent a particular type of Party shall represent the interests of the type of Party it is elected or appointed to represent.

~~(5)~~(6) The ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall have a chairperson and vice-

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: level2 Char, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Font: Bold, All caps

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Font: Bold, All caps

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

chairperson who shall be elected ~~from the voting members of the MCAC~~ by the voting members of the MCAC Modifications Subcommittee from among its members. In the event of a tie for the election of the chairperson or vice-chairperson, a subsequent ballot or ballots shall take place until a chairperson and vice-chairperson are elected.

Formatted: Font: Bold, All caps

~~(6)~~(7) The term of appointment for the chairperson and the vice-chairperson shall be two years.

Formatted: Font: Bold, All caps

~~(7)~~(8) The chairperson will chair meetings of the MCAC Modifications Subcommittee and seek to ensure the efficient organisation and conduct of the functions of the MCAC Modifications Subcommittee pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code.

Formatted: Font: Bold, All caps

Formatted: level2 Char

41 MARKET GOVERNANCE

Formatted: English (South Africa)

4.11.1 Market Code modification process

~~(1) The Market Code Advisory Committee (MCAC) will act as the committee governing all modifications to the Market Code as per the rules in section 3.5 above.~~

~~(2) Modifications shall be processed in accordance with this section of the Market Code.~~

~~(3) The objective of the MCAC is to progress Modification Proposals with a view to better facilitating the achievement by the Market Code of the Market Code Objectives.~~

~~(4)~~(9) Save as expressly provided otherwise, only members appointed or elected to shall be entitled to vote at any meeting and those members shall have one vote each.

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~(5) The Market Operator shall make available to the MCAC a Market Code Secretariat. None of the Secretariat's personnel shall be a member of the MCAC.~~

~~(6) The Market Operator shall be responsible for the performance by the Secretariat of its functions necessary for the proper functioning of the Modifications Process under the Market Code.~~

~~(7) The chairperson will chair meetings of the MCAC and seek to ensure the efficient organisation and conduct of the functions of the Modifications Committee pursuant to the Market Code.~~

~~(8)~~(10) The MCAC Modifications Subcommittee shall have a meeting at least once every ~~two~~three months.

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~(9)~~(11) The MCAC acting through the Market Code Secretariat shall ~~set~~at the date~~start~~ of each meeting and, Year, establish a calendar of scheduled meetings of the Modifications Subcommittee for the Year, and where possible,

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~shall~~required establish additional meetings and publish such date at least two weeks in advance.

~~(10)~~(12) Any person may attend meetings of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee in an observatory capacity where that person has informed the Market Code Secretariat ~~to the MCAC~~ in advance and the Market Code Secretariat has confirmed that person's attendance. ~~Where space is limited, and with the agreement of the chairperson of the MCAC, attendance of non-members may be limited on a first come first served basis.~~

~~(11)~~(13) The costs of the ~~Market Code Secretariat~~, meetings and all other costs of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall be included as costs and expenses of the Market Operator for the purposes of ~~the~~this Market Code.

~~(12)~~(14) Members of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall not be entitled to remuneration or expenses.

4.3 Market Code modification process

~~(1)~~ ~~Modification Proposals to the~~Modifications shall be processed in accordance with this section of this Market Code.

~~(2)~~ ~~The objective of the Modifications Subcommittee is to process Modification Proposals and make recommendations in respect thereof to the MGC with a view to better facilitating the achievement by this Market Code of its objectives.~~

~~(3)~~ ~~The Modifications Subcommittee shall be responsible for the effective facilitation of the Modifications Process, as supported by the Market Code Secretariat.~~

~~(13)~~(4) Modification Proposals to this Market Code can be proposed by any person including the Market Operator and NERSA. Any Modification Proposal shall be submitted to the Market Code Secretariat.

~~(14)~~(5) Any person raising a Modification Proposal shall ensure that their proposal is clear and substantiated with appropriate detail, including how it furthers the ~~objectives of this~~ Market Code Objectives, to enable it to be considered by the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee and MGC.

~~(15)~~(6) Each Modification Proposal shall include draft text of the relevant provision of ~~the~~this Market Code as amended by the Modification Proposal.

4.1.14.3.1 Modification Recommendation Report timeline

(1) Save as expressly provided otherwise, the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall produce a Modification Recommendation Report in respect of each Modification Proposal.

(2) The Modification Recommendation Report shall be submitted to ~~NERSA~~the MGC within ~~eight~~six months of receipt of a Modification Proposal, unless such period is extended with the consent of ~~NERSA~~the MGC.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

4.1.24.3.2 Procedure for Developing Modification Proposals

- (1) The Market Code Secretariat shall, ~~as soon as practicable after within five Business Days of the~~ receipt of a Modification Proposal, submit the Modification Proposal to both the Modifications Subcommittee and MGC, and publish a notice containing the relevant Modification Proposal (~~"Proposal Notice"~~).
- (2) A Modification Proposal shall be considered by the MCACModifications Subcommittee at the next ~~appropriate meeting~~, provided that the proposal is published no more than seven Business Days prior to the date of such meeting.
- (3) The person making a Modification Proposal or its representative (~~neither of whom need to be Modifications Subcommittee members~~) shall be entitled to present the Modification Proposal at the meeting at which it is to be initially considered.
- (4) At the meeting where it first considers a Modification Proposal, the MCACModifications Subcommittee shall first determine whether the Modification Proposal is spurious as per the definition in section 4.3.3.
- (5) The MCACModifications Subcommittee may decide to modify or combine Modification Proposals, in consultation with the authors. These modified or combined Modification Proposals shall reference the original Modification Proposals.
- (6) ~~The MCAC may~~The Modifications Subcommittee may direct the Market Code Secretariat to specifically invite appropriate persons, such as Market Participants, the Market Operator, the System Operator, industry groups, customer representatives or other persons to express their opinions on any Modification Proposal, including providing an impact analysis.
- (7) Parties invited to assist the MCACModifications Subcommittee will make available reasonable resources to respond to such request by the MCACModifications Subcommittee at no cost.
- ~~(8) The MCACModifications Subcommittee may hold a public consultation in relation to~~request its members to consult with their constituents.
- ~~(8) In finalising the detail of a recommendation on a Modification Proposal, Where there is a public consultation, a minimum consultation period of ten business days from the date of publication of the relevant consultation paper shall be provided.~~
- (9) ~~In working up the detail of a Modification Proposal, the~~ MCACModifications Subcommittee shall have due regard to comments and submissions received during the consultation process.
- (10) The MCACModifications Subcommittee may request the Market Code Secretariat to contract consultants, experts or advisers ~~at reasonable cost~~ to advise the MCACModifications Subcommittee regarding any Modification Proposal, including the preparation of an impact analysis report. Any ~~reasonable~~ costs incurred by MCACModifications Subcommittee in connection with this shall form part of the costs of the Market Code Secretariat.

Field Code Changed

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

4.1.34.3.3 Spurious Proposals

- (1) A Modification Proposal shall be deemed to be spurious if, *inter alia*, it is clearly contrary to the ~~objectives of this~~ Market Code ~~Objectives~~ or does not further the ~~Market Code Objectives-objectives~~. If the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee reasonably considers a Modification Proposal to be spurious, it shall, with written consent of the MGC, reject such Modification Proposal.
- (2) Any decision of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee to reject a Modification Proposal must set out the reasons for the decision in writing and provide them to the person making the Modification Proposal and ~~NERSA~~to the MGC.
- (3) ~~NERSA reserve~~The MGC reserves the right to ~~veto any~~reject the decision of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee that a proposal is spurious and in such event, the relevant Modification Proposal must be processed by the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.

Formatted: Font: Italic

4.1.44.3.4 Urgent Modifications

- (1) Any person submitting a Modification Proposal may mark it as "Urgent". A person submitting a Modification Proposal marked "Urgent" shall submit the Modification Proposal to ~~the~~this Market Code Secretariat ~~and to NERSA~~.
- (2) The Market Code Secretariat shall, ~~as soon as possible or~~ within two Business Days of the receipt of a Modification Proposal which is marked "Urgent", ~~contact NERSA which~~consult the MGC chairperson who shall determine whether or not it shall be treated as Urgent.
- (3) A Modification Proposal shall be determined to be Urgent by ~~NERSA~~the MGC chairperson where, if not made, it can reasonably be anticipated that the event or circumstance with which the Modification Proposal is concerned would imminently:
 - (a) threaten or prejudice ~~safety~~, security or reliability of supply of electricity; or
 - (b) unduly interfere with, disrupt or threaten the operation of the Market; or
 - (c) ~~if a Modification is required~~result in failure to correct an obviously material error; or
 - (d) ~~lead to irreconcilable~~ inconsistency in ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (4) If ~~NERSA determine~~the MGC chairperson determines that a Modification Proposal is Urgent, the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall convene an Emergency Meeting.
- (5) If the Secretariat or the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee considers that any of the circumstances apply in respect of any Modification Proposal that has not been marked "Urgent" by the person submitting the Modification Proposal, the Market Code Secretariat shall promptly submit the Modification Proposal to ~~NERSA~~the MGC for consideration.
- (6) In the event that a Modification Proposal is deemed to be Urgent, the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall propose the procedure and timetable

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

to be followed in making a recommendation in respect of the Urgent Modification which may fast-track the normal processes provided for in this Market Code. ~~NERSA~~The MGC shall have the right to veto or direct amendments to the procedure and timetable proposed by the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee within two business days of any such proposal by the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee.

~~4.1.54.3.5~~ Alternative Proposals

- (1) If any person does not agree with a Modification Proposal to ~~the~~this Market Code, it may propose an alternative Modification Proposal, which if received in sufficient time to be considered within the ~~MCAC's~~Modifications Subcommittee's plans for progressing the initial original Modification Proposal may be considered in conjunction with, or in substitution for, the initial Modification Proposal.

~~4.1.64.3.6~~ Final Modification Recommendation & Report

- (1) The ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall make the ~~determination~~recommendation for the Final Modification Recommendation by majority vote of voting members of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee. The ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall send the Final Modification Recommendation as part of the Modification Recommendation Report in relation to the Modification Proposal to ~~NERSA~~the MGC as soon as practicable after the ~~determination~~decision.
- (2) The ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall recommend to ~~NERSA~~the MGC the adoption of such Modification Proposals as it concludes will better facilitate achievement of the ~~objectives of this~~ Market Code ~~Objectives~~.
- (3) The Final Modification Recommendation of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee shall be part of the Modification Recommendation Report which shall include:
 - (a) the ~~determination~~recommendation of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee on whether or not the Modification Proposal should be adopted;
 - (b) the reasons for such ~~determination~~recommendation;
 - (c) where the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee is in favour of the proposal, a draft of the text of the proposed Modification;
 - (d) the original draft of the Modification Proposal;
 - (e) any dissenting opinions of members of the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee;
 - (f) a copy ~~of~~ the Market Operator's opinion and System Operator's opinion on the Modification ~~Proposal, as well as the opinion from impacted Network Operators~~;
 - (g) the views of any respondents submitted during the consultation process (including any views of persons invited to give opinions or consultants, experts or advisors contracted to provide advice);

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (h) an assessment of the impact of the Modification Proposal including in relation to ~~the~~this Market Code, any Legal Requirements, any other codes relating to the operation of the Market (including the Grid Codes and the Metering Codes) or any other relevant matter;
- (i) an assessment, where the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee deems appropriate, of any alternative Modification Proposal proposed by any person;
- (j) a draft of the specific changes that it is proposed would be necessary to make to ~~the~~this Market Code if the Modification Proposal would be accepted;
- (k) proposed timescales for implementation; and
- (l) a cost/resource requirements assessment.

4.1.74.3.7 **No recommendation or decision by ~~MCAG~~the Modifications Subcommittee**

- (1) In the event that the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee is unable to make a ~~determination~~recommendation in respect of a Modification Proposal within the timeframes, the matter shall be referred to ~~NERSA~~the MGC. This referral shall detail the ~~proposal~~Modification Proposal and ~~the~~any supporting information. In such event, ~~NERSA~~the MGC shall either make a binding decision, or shall extend the applicable time-limit for the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee.
- (2) In the event that the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee does not issue a ~~determination~~recommendation in respect of a Modification Proposal within the timeframes and does not refer the matter to ~~NERSA~~the MGC, ~~the MGC~~ shall either make a binding decision, or shall extend the applicable time-limit for the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee.

4.1.84.3.8 **Decision of ~~NERSA~~the MGC**

- (1) Following receipt of a Modification Recommendation Report created by the ~~MCAG, NERSA~~Authorities~~Modifications Subcommittee, the MGC~~ shall decide whether to:
 - (a) ~~direct a Modification in accordance or otherwise with~~accept the Final Modification Recommendation of the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee;
 - (b) reject the Final Modification Recommendation of the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee; or
 - (c) direct the ~~MCAG~~Modifications Subcommittee that further work is required in respect of the Modification Proposal ~~concerned~~detailed in the Final Modification Recommendation, extending the eight-month timeline if necessary.
- (2) ~~NERSA~~The MGC shall make ~~their~~its decision in relation to a Modification Proposal ~~as soon as reasonably practicable~~within three months following receipt of the Final Modification Recommendation.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(3)~~ If approved by NERSA, If approved by the MGC, the Modification must be submitted by the MGC to NERSA for approval. NERSA shall make its decision on the approval of the Modification Proposal within three months following receipt of the Proposal from the MGC.

~~(3)(4)~~ If approved by NERSA the Modification shall become effective two business days after the date of the decision of NERSA or such other date as may be specified by the MGC (or NERSA if specifying a different date) in ~~its~~their decision.

~~(4)(5)~~ Once any Modification has been made, the MO will be required to implement the change, including making the necessary changes to systems and processes with effect from the date provided. The MO shall publish the decision of the ~~NERSA~~MGC promptly on its receipt, on its website.

4.1.94.3.9 Information about the Modifications Process

- (1) The ~~MO~~Market Code Secretariat shall publish, on a monthly basis, information relating to the Modifications Process and the status of each Modification Proposal, subject to the confidentiality provisions.
- (2) The MO shall provide for a website location or other similar means of publication to be available to the Market Code Secretariat and the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee for the Modifications Process.
- (3) The ~~MO~~Market Code Secretariat shall publish notices submitted to it by the ~~MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee as soon as practicable after receipt of such notices and in any event within two business days after receipt of such notices.
- (4) The ~~MCAC~~Modification Subcommittee shall submit a quarterly report to ~~NERSA~~the MGC including the progress and status of Modification Proposals. These reports shall be published by the MO as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt.
- (5) The ~~MO~~Market Code Secretariat shall publish the determination of ~~NERSA~~the MGC in relation to a Modification Proposal within two business days after such decision has been made and submitted to the MO and, where a Modification Proposal has been accepted, such publication shall include the text of the Modification. NERSA's decision regarding the Modification Proposal shall also be published once received.

~~4.1.104.3.10~~ Intellectual Property Issues Associated With Modification Proposals

- (1) Each Party submitting a Modification Proposal shall be deemed to have irrevocably licensed any Intellectual Property Rights or other rights to, and to have waived any moral rights in, the content, form or other aspect of the Modification Proposal in favour of the Parties to this Market Code and such licence and waiver shall be a precondition to the valid submission of a Modification Proposal.
- (2) Each person who is not a Party and submits a Modification Proposal shall be required to irrevocably licence any Intellectual Property Rights or other rights to and waive any moral rights in the content, form or other aspect of the

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Modification Proposal in favour of the Parties to this Market Code and such licence and waiver shall be a precondition to the acceptance of a Modification Proposal.

- (3) Licences granted under (1) and (2) above are not only irrevocable, but are also granted:
- (a) without entitlement to any compensation or royalty;
 - (b) for the life of the Intellectual Property and anytime thereafter;
 - (c) on a non-exclusive basis with the right to transfer and sub-license at the discretion of the licensee;
 - (d) with the right to modify, adapt, reproduce and commercialise the Intellectual Property without limitation anywhere in the world; and
 - (e) effective immediately upon submission of the Modification Proposal.
- (4) Any person submitting a Modification Proposal must ensure that all Parties to this Market Code are entitled to make full and unrestricted use thereof and suitable warranties shall be submitted to the Market Code Secretariat to cover this. Should these warranties be breached the person submitting the Modification Proposal must secure a suitable replacement at no cost to the other Parties to this Market Code.
- ~~(3)~~(5) A form for Modification Proposals shall be made available on the website provided for the MCAC~~Modifications Subcommittee~~ and such form shall include a licence of Intellectual Property Rights, and waiver of moral rights in respect of the content, format or other aspects of the ~~proposal~~Modification Proposal.

~~4.1.14~~4.3.11 No Retrospective Effect

- (1) For the avoidance of doubt, a Modification shall have effect as ~~and~~ from the date specified by NERSA ~~or, where applicable, the MCAC and in no event MGC,~~ which shall ~~that date,~~ subject to section 4.3.11(2), not be earlier than the date on which the Modification is approved by NERSA, ~~or, where applicable, the MCAC.~~
- (2) A Modification approved as "urgent" could have retrospective effect if approved by NERSA, ~~and provided that such Modification does not interfere with vested rights, or impose new obligations that were unknown at the effective date, or have an adverse effect on any person.~~

4.4 Dispute Resolution Board

- (1) The MGC shall establish the Dispute Resolution Board (DRB). Subsequent to its establishment, the MGC shall ensure the proper functioning of the DRB.
- (2) The DRB is established to:
- (a) facilitate a simple, quick and inexpensive Dispute Resolution Process that encourages resolution of disputes without formal legal representation or reliance on legal procedures;
 - (b) maintain a Dispute Resolution Process (reflected in Annexure 6) that must:
 - i. be simple, quick and inexpensive;

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.25 cm, Hanging: 0.5 cm, Numbered + Level: 3 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Right + Aligned at: 3.86 cm + Indent at: 4.17 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ii. preserve or enhance the relationship between the Disputing Parties;

~~4.1.12 Market Code Secretariat~~

iii. The resolve and allow for the continuing and proper operation of this Market Code and the Market having regard to its objectives;

iv. resolve Disputes on an equitable basis in accordance with the provisions of this Market Code having regard to the objectives of this Market Code;

v. take account of the skills and knowledge that are required for the relevant procedure; and

vi. encourage resolution of Disputes without formal legal representation or reliance on legal procedures~~Secretariat will be an integrated part of the~~

(c) resolve disputes on an equitable basis in accordance with the provisions of the Market Code and the Dispute Resolution Process.

~~(4)(3) The members of the DRB shall be appointed by the MGC with at least one member but no more than five members. The members of the DRB shall fulfil the same requirements as membership of the MGC. Members of the MGC, or Market Operator and formally owned by the Market Operator Manager generally, are ineligible to be members of the DRB.~~

~~(2) All changes to the Market Code~~**THE MGC SHALL** ~~be put forward to the Market Code Advisory Committee.~~

~~4.2 Market Surveillance Panel~~

~~(1) The MSP shall be responsible for monitoring and enforcement of:~~

~~(a) the application of the Market Code by the MO and SO;~~

~~(b) compliance of Parties to the Market Code (via their licences);~~

~~(c) Issue sanctions of category 2 and higher; and~~

~~(d) Handling of disputes between Parties.~~

~~(2)(4) The MSP shall be comprised of a appoint a chairperson and not less than three, but not more than eight, other persons appointed by NERSA, on a part time basis. The members of the MSP must of the DRB who shall be an independent retired judge,~~

~~(a) be a citizen of South Africa, who is ordinarily resident in South Africa;~~

~~(b)(a) have suitable qualifications and experience in economics, law, engineering, industry or public affairs;~~

~~(c) not be an office bearer of any party, movement, organisation or body of a partisan political nature;~~

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.25 cm, Hanging: 0.5 cm, Numbered + Level: 3 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Right + Aligned at: 3.86 cm + Indent at: 4.17 cm

Formatted: level2 Char, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: level2 Char, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Font: Bold, All caps

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- ~~(d) not be an unrehabilitated insolvent;~~
- ~~(e) not be subject to an order of a competent court holding the person to be mentally unfit or disordered; and~~
- ~~(f) not have been convicted of an offence committed after the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1993 (Act No. 200 of 1993), took effect, and sentenced to imprisonment without the option of a fine.~~
- (5) ~~All~~The term of appointment for members of the MSP serve for a term of five DRB, including the chairperson, shall be three years. ~~NERSA may re-appoint a member at~~
- ~~(3)(6) The chairperson will chair meetings of the DRB and seek to ensure the efficient organisation and conduct of the functions of the expiry of their term DRB pursuant to this Market Code.~~
- (4) ~~NERSA may only remove a member of the MSP if that person becomes subject to any of the disqualifications under 4.2. (2), or for serious misconduct, permanent incapacity or engaging in any activity that may undermine the integrity of the MSP.~~
- ~~(5) Any member may leave the MSP voluntarily at any time. In this case, NERSA shall appoint a new member.~~
- ~~(6) Remuneration of the members of the MSP shall be determined by NERSA and paid by NERSA.~~

Formatted: level2 Char, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Font: Bold, All caps

Formatted: Body Text

4.34.5 Market Surveillance Unit

- (1) A ~~Markets~~Market Surveillance Unit (MSU) shall be established under the MO. ~~This unit~~The MSU shall monitor and survey the markets governed by this Market Code with the main purpose of detecting incorrect behaviour of ~~market participants~~Market Participants leading to market abuse.
- ~~(1)(2)~~ The MSU shall also monitor that the MO is complying with ~~the~~this Market Code and the Market Conduct Rules and its timelines.
- ~~(2)(3)~~ The detailed Market Conduct Rules are defined in Annexure 1 to this Market Code.
- ~~(3)(4)~~ It is the responsibility of each Market Participant and Balance Responsible Party to ensure compliance with the Market Conduct Rules by all relevant parts of its organisation. Each Market Participant and Balance Responsible Party shall ensure that any person involved in Trading ~~and/or Clearing~~ on its behalf, including members of management and other persons who ~~makes~~make decisions in relation to Products through the exercise of their employment, profession or other duties towards the Market Participant or Balance Responsible Party, are subject to restrictions and obligations that ~~enables~~enable the ~~Market Participant~~Party to fully and efficiently comply with these Market Conduct Rules.
- ~~(4)(5)~~ The MSU shall have the authority to represent and act on behalf of MO in all matters regulated by the Market Conduct Rules, and references to MO herein

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

shall be construed accordingly. This authority of ~~the~~ MSU includes authority to make requests for information ~~and to issue sanctions according to the same chapter.~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(5)(6)~~ Market Participants ~~and Balance Responsible Parties~~ are obliged to provide all such information as MSU considers relevant either in the context of the performance of its monitoring role or in the context of any investigation of any suspected breach of the Market Conduct Rules as soon as possible following a written request from MSU. Market Participants ~~and Balance Responsible Parties~~ must make all necessary arrangements with third parties in order to ensure that they are able to comply with their obligations under this section.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(6)(7)~~ Information received must only be used for the purpose of surveillance of the Market Conduct Rules, including the investigation of suspected breaches.

~~(7)(8)~~ All MSU ~~employees~~ ~~employees'~~ ~~employment contracts~~ shall include confidentiality clauses ~~in their employment contract~~ to ensure that this information is not unduly shared.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

5 DISPUTE MANAGEMENT

~~(1)~~ A "Dispute" means any claim, dispute or difference of whatever nature between any of the Parties howsoever arising under, out of or in relation to the Market Code in respect of which (i) one Party has served a Notice of Dispute, or (ii) a Notice of Dispute is deemed to have been served. A Dispute includes any Settlement Dispute.

~~(2)(1)~~ A Notice of Dispute may be served ~~by any Party~~ on any number of Parties. ~~Where the MSU reasonably determines that the resolution of a Disputed Event will impact a third Party who has not been served a Notice of Dispute, the MSU will inform that third Party of the existence, nature and progress of the Dispute, while maintaining the confidentiality of the Disputing Parties.~~

~~(3)(2)~~ Subject to the rules concerning the commencement of certain Settlement Disputes, a Dispute is deemed to exist when one Party notifies another Party or Parties in writing of the Dispute by way of a Notice of Dispute within ten business days of that Party having become aware of the Disputed Event.

~~(4)(3)~~ The Notice of Dispute shall briefly set out the nature of the Dispute (including the Disputed Event(s)) and the issues involved. A copy of the Notice of Dispute shall be sent to the Market Operator ~~and, where the Market Operator is a party to the Dispute, to NERSA, the MGC and DRB.~~

~~(5)(4)~~ The provisions set out in this Dispute Resolution Process shall not prejudice or restrict any Party's entitlement to seek interim or interlocutory relief directly from the appropriate Court or Courts with jurisdiction.

~~(6)(5)~~ The obligations of the Parties under ~~the~~ ~~this~~ Market Code (including payment of any invoice amounts by the Invoice Due Date) shall not be affected by reason of the existence of a Dispute, save as provided for in any determination of the Dispute Resolution Board or a Court.

~~(6)~~ The Dispute Resolution Process provided for in this Market Code constitutes a

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

mechanism and procedure in terms of section 42(2) of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005.

- (7) The Market Code Secretariat shall maintain a record of Disputes, and report annually in respect thereof to the MGC.

5.1.1 Settlement Disputes

- (1) In the event that the MO does not resolve a Settlement Query within the timeframes, or does not resolve a Data Query within the timeframes, ~~the Settlement Query or Data Query, as appropriate,~~ shall automatically become a Settlement Dispute and the Notice of Dispute shall be deemed to have been issued on the date on which the MO was required to issue its determination in respect of the Settlement Query or Data Query.
- ~~(2) Without prejudice to the jurisdiction of a Court to award costs pursuant to its jurisdiction in that regard where applicable, the MO shall be liable for all costs in connection with a Settlement Dispute.~~
- ~~(3)~~(2) In the event that a Party is dissatisfied with the MO's determination in respect of a Settlement Query or Data Query, the Party that raised the Settlement Query or Data Query may raise a Dispute by issuing a Notice of Dispute to the MO within ten business days of receipt of the MO's determination.
- ~~(4) A matter which is described as a Settlement Query or Data Query shall not be raised as a Dispute.~~

5.1.2 Objectives of the Dispute Resolution Process

- ~~(1) It is intended that the Dispute Resolution Process set out in or implemented in compliance with the Market Code and described in detail in the following paragraphs should to the extent possible:~~
- ~~(a)i. Referral to the DRB be simple, quick and inexpensive;~~
 - ~~(b)i. preserve or enhance the relationship between the Disputing Parties;~~
 - ~~(c) resolve and allow for the continuing and proper operation of the Market Code and the Market having regard to the Market Code Objectives;~~
 - ~~(d) resolve Disputes on an equitable basis in accordance with the provisions of the Market Code having regard to the Market Code Objectives;~~
 - ~~(e)i. take account of the skills and knowledge that are required for the relevant procedure; and~~
 - ~~(f) encourage resolution of Disputes without formal legal representation or reliance on legal procedures.~~

5.1.35.1.2 Dispute Resolution Board

- (1) Where a Notice of Dispute has been served, a representative of each of the Disputing Parties, each with authority to resolve the Dispute, must meet within

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.25 cm, Hanging: 0.5 cm, Numbered + Level: 3 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Right + Aligned at: 3.86 cm + Indent at: 4.17 cm

Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.25 cm, Hanging: 0.5 cm, Numbered + Level: 3 + Numbering Style: i, ii, iii, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Right + Aligned at: 3.86 cm + Indent at: 4.17 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ten business days of the date of the Notice of Dispute to seek in good faith to resolve the Dispute. The Disputing Parties shall negotiate in good faith and attempt to agree a resolution.

- (2) If the Disputing Parties are unable to reach agreement within a further period of ten business days of meeting, the Dispute may within a further period of ~~three at least five business days but not longer than ten~~ business days be referred by any Disputing Party to ~~a Dispute Resolution Board ("the DRB")~~ by way of notice in writing to the other Disputing Party or Parties ("**Referral Notice**") unless expressly provided otherwise in ~~the~~this Market Code. The Disputing Party shall immediately send a copy of the Referral Notice to ~~the Market Operator (or to NERSA where the Market Operator is a Disputing Party), all affected Parties, the DRB, the MGC and the Market Operator shall forward the Referral Notice to the chairperson of the DRB. The Referral Notice shall state that it is given under this paragraph affected, the vice chairperson of the Panel shall appoint a replacement within five business days of notification of the relevant event. Such appointment shall be final and binding.~~
- ~~(3) The appointment of any member~~A Dispute is deemed to be referred to the DRB as of the date of the DRB may be terminated by unanimous agreement receipt of the Referral Notice by the DRB.
- ~~(3)(4)~~In the event of a Dispute being referred to the DRB, Disputing Parties and the DRB shall follow the process set out in Annexure 6, unless the Disputing Parties agree otherwise, and which the DRB is entitled to amend from time to time.
- ~~(4)(5)~~Disputing Parties shall continue to perform all of their obligations and functions as required by the~~the~~this Market Code including, for the avoidance of doubt, fulfilling any payment obligations as payment falls due.

Formatted: Font: Bold

5.1.45.1.3 Obtaining the DRB's Decision

- ~~(1) A Dispute is deemed to be referred to the DRB as of the date of the receipt of the Referral Notice by the MO.~~
- ~~(2) Disputing Parties shall promptly make available to the DRB all such additional information as they consider appropriate or as the DRB may require for the purposes of making a decision on a Dispute. The DRB may request any information it considers relevant.~~
- ~~(3) The DRB shall be entitled to determine the applicable procedure including the manner and the timing of any written submissions and any oral hearings. In determining the applicable procedure, the DRB shall have regard to the considerations above as well as the number of Disputing Parties.~~
- ~~(4)(1)~~The DRB shall give its decision within (i) thirty business days after the appointment of the DRB hearing or all relevant documents have been submitted as required by the Dispute Resolution Process where there are no more than two Disputing Parties; (ii) forty business days after the appointment of the DRB where there are more than two Disputing Parties; or (iii) such other period as may be proposed by the DRB and approved accepted by the Disputing Parties. Its decision shall be in writing, providing reasons and state that it is given. The

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

decision shall be binding on all Disputing Parties, who shall promptly give effect to it unless ~~or until it shall be revised in an amicable settlement. The Parties shall continue to comply with the Market Code in all respects.~~ a notice of dissatisfaction is issued under section 5.1.3 (6).

~~(2)~~ The DRB may make an order as to costs.

~~(5)(3)~~ If any Disputing Party is dissatisfied with the DRB's decision, then that Party may, within ten business days after receiving the decision, give notice to the other Disputing Party or Parties and the DRB in writing of its dissatisfaction. If the DRB fails to give its decision within the relevant period, then any Disputing Party may, within ten business days after such period has expired, give notice to the other Disputing Party or Parties and the DRB in writing of its dissatisfaction refer the Dispute to arbitration by notice within ten business days after the date of the DRB's decision as per section 5.1.4.

~~(6)~~ A notice of dissatisfaction shall set out the Dispute and the reason(s) for dissatisfaction. No Disputing Party shall be entitled to commence any Court proceedings of whatever nature in relation to or in connection with a Dispute unless a notice of dissatisfaction has been made.

~~(7)(4)~~ If the DRB has given its decision on a Dispute to the Disputing Parties and ~~no notice of dissatisfaction~~ the Dispute has not been given by any Disputing Party referred to arbitration within ten business days after the date of the DRB's decision, then the decision shall be final and binding upon all Disputing Parties.

~~5.1.5~~ Amicable Dispute settlement

~~(1)~~ Where notice of dissatisfaction has been given, the Disputing Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of any court proceedings may take place. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, Court proceedings may be commenced on or after the twenty first Working Day after the day on which notice of dissatisfaction was given, even if no attempt at amicable settlement has been made.

~~5.1.6~~ Court Proceedings

~~(1)~~ Unless settled amicably, any Dispute in respect of which a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been issued may only be finally settled by Court proceedings.

~~(2)~~ A Disputing Party may, in the proceedings before any Court having jurisdiction, adduce evidence or raise arguments not previously put before the DRB in the course of its consideration of the Dispute or included in the notice of dissatisfaction given by that Party. Any decision of the DRB shall be admissible as evidence in any Court proceedings.

~~5.1.7~~ Failure to Comply with DRB's Decision

~~(1)(5)~~ In the event that:

~~(a)~~ no Disputing Party has given notice of dissatisfaction within referred the period Dispute to arbitration; and

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

(b) the DRB's related decision (if any) has become final and binding; and

(c) a Disputing Party fails to comply with this decision,

then any other Disputing Party may take such action as it deems necessary, including the commencement of ~~court~~Court proceedings, to enforce the relevant DRB decision. ~~There~~

(6) The Disputing Parties shall be no mandatory reference continue to the DRB or requirement to refer the matter to amicable settlement comply with this Market Code in respect all respects pending resolution of the Dispute.

5.1.4 Arbitration

(1) Where the Dispute has been referred to arbitration, an arbitration tribunal is established consisting of one arbitrator who is appointed in accordance with the Arbitration Foundation of South Africa ("AFSA") rules.

(2) The place of any arbitration shall be Johannesburg, Republic of South Africa.

(3) The Disputing Parties, together with the arbitrator, will agree prior to commencement of the arbitration on the arbitrator's remuneration and when and how it shall be paid in the interim. The Disputing Parties shall, pending the final determination of the arbitrator as to which of the Disputing Parties shall ultimately be liable for the costs of the arbitration, fund the costs (such as the costs of any venue, arbitrator's remuneration, recording, transcription and other costs and expenses ancillary to the arbitration) which need to be paid in the interim, in equal proportions. Within 10 (ten) business days of the making by the arbitrator of a reference-final determination as to which Party shall bear the costs of the arbitration, the Disputing Party against which such determination has been made shall reimburse to the other Disputing Parties the costs borne by such Disputing Party in the interim together with interest thereon, if the arbitrator so awards.

(4) The Disputing Parties shall ensure that any arbitration shall be held as expeditiously as possible after such arbitration is demanded.

(5) There shall be a right of appeal against any arbitral award provided that:

(a) the appeal is noted within ten business days of the arbitral award; and

(b) the appellant delivers the record to the respondent within ten business days of the record becoming available to the appellant. The relevant provisions of this arbitration clause shall apply mutatis mutandis in regard to the appeal (including any cross appeal).

(6) Neither Disputing Party is precluded from making an application to a court of competent jurisdiction for:

(a) interim relief on an urgent basis pending the decision of the arbitration tribunal; or

(b) an order enforcing any award made by the arbitration tribunal.

(d)

Formatted: Body Text, Indent: Left: 1.25 cm, No bullets or numbering

6 MARKET PARTICIPATION AND BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 0.76 cm

6.1 Market Participants and Balance Responsible parties

~~(1) MARKET PARTICIPANTS AND BALANCE RESPONSIBLE PARTIES ARE defined in chapter 3.4 above.~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(2)(1) Both will be both~~ treated as ~~a Party~~Parties to ~~the~~this Market Code, and the same rules apply for admitting them.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

6.2 Admitting Parties

6.2 Admission

(1) A person may only become a Party to ~~the~~this Market Code in accordance with the terms of ~~the~~this Market Code.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(2) In order to become a Party, a person (the "Applicant") must complete and sign an application form which shall be in the form provided by the MO and subsequently send to the MO. The application form specifies all conditions which the Applicant must meet to become a Party.

(3) The MO may charge a non-discriminatory Accession Fee to all Applicants which shall be non-refundable.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(4) Where the MO receives an application from an Applicant, it must within ten business days of receiving the application, send a notice to the Applicant informing the Applicant of any further information or clarification which is required in relation to the application or where the application is incomplete. The MO shall provide details of what clarification is required or where the application is incomplete.

(5) If the MO does not receive the clarification or the additional information required within twenty business days of the Applicant having been informed by the MO of the need for such clarification, the Applicant shall be deemed to have withdrawn the application. An Applicant may in writing request additional time to provide any clarification or additional information and the MO shall not unreasonably withhold consent to any such request.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(6) On receipt of a completed application form and any clarification or additional information requested by the MO and provided that the Applicant fulfils the conditions for accession specified in the application form, the MO shall within ten business days of final receipt of all required information provide the Applicant with a Market ~~Participant~~Participation Agreement and/or Balancing Agreement as the case may be.

(7) The Applicant must submit an executed Market ~~Participant~~Participation Agreement and/or Balancing Agreement within ten business days of receipt. An Applicant may in writing request additional time to submit an executed Market ~~Participant~~Participation and/or Balancing Agreement and the MO shall not unreasonably withhold consent to any such request, provided that the date of receipt of the executed Market ~~Participant~~Participation or Balancing Agreement

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

shall be at least three business days earlier than the effective date specified in the ~~Market Participant~~ Agreement.

- (8) ~~Following receipt by the MO of an executed Market Participant~~Participation and/or Balancing Agreement, the Applicant shall become a Party on the date specified in the ~~Market Participant~~ Agreement unless the Market Operator and the Applicant agree on a different date separately in writing.
- (9) The MO shall publish on its website the fact and date of the accession of each new Party to ~~the~~this Market Code, within seven business days of accession by the Party concerned.
- (10) An Applicant shall be allowed to participate in the SAWEM during the testing and commissioning period subject to agreement with the MO. Similarly an existing Market Participant may offer energy from additional capacity during the testing and commissioning period subject to agreement with the MO.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~6.3~~ Defaulting Parties

- (11) Prior to the effective date specified in the Market Participation Agreement, the Applicant (to become a Market Participant) shall establish a Collateral Reserve Account or Trading Clearing Account as required, to provide Credit Cover as nominated by the Applicant in the application, and shall notify the MO in writing once it has done so.

~~6.3~~ Default

- (1) The following sections on default, suspension and termination shall apply in respect of Default by any Party other than the MO.
- (2) A Party shall be in Default where it is in material breach of any provision of ~~the~~this Market Code or any other relevant Code, Licence or ~~agreement~~Market Participation or Balancing Agreement.
- (3) A Party shall notify the MO as soon as reasonably practicable upon becoming aware of any circumstance that will give rise to a Default, and upon the occurrence of a Default.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~6.3.1~~ Default Notice

- (1) On becoming aware of a Default in relation to a Party, the MO shall issue to the Defaulting Party a Default Notice specifying the Default.
- (2) The MO shall specify in a Default Notice:
 - A) the nature of the Default;
 - B) if the Default is capable of remedy, the time from the date of the Default Notice within which the Defaulting Party is required to remedy the Default which shall be set to at least two Business Days; and
 - C) any other action which the MO may reasonably require the Defaulting Party to take in respect of the Default.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (3) The Defaulting Party must comply with the Default Notice.

~~6.4~~ Suspending Parties

~~6.4~~ Suspension

- (1) In the event that:

(A) a Credit Call is made and a Market Participant's Credit Cover Provider fails to meet such demand within the agreed timeframe; or

(B) a Market Participant fails at any time to provide or retain the Required Credit Cover as specified under this Market Code and in accordance with the timeframe as provided;

- (2) then, notwithstanding, the MO shall ~~at the same time as or following~~ after at least one business day of the issue of the Default Notice to the Defaulting Party in respect of such Default, issue a Suspension Order in respect of all of the relevant Market Participant's Trading Units. ~~A Suspension Order issued shall have immediate effect.~~

- (3) A Suspension Order ~~issued~~ shall be expressed to take effect no earlier than the date of the expiry of the ~~Supplier~~ DSU Suspension Delay Period in respect of any ~~Supplier Unit~~ DSU included in the Suspension Order and no earlier than the expiry of the Generator Suspension Delay Period in respect of any Generator Unit included in the Suspension Order. In respect of each ~~Supplier Unit~~ DSU, the Suspension Order shall not take effect unless ~~NERSA~~ the MGC has directed that all demand represented by that ~~Supplier Unit~~ DSU shall be met by a ~~Supplier of Last Resort~~ Default Retailer. During the period before the Suspension Order comes into effect in respect of a particular Trading Unit, ~~NERSA~~ the MGC may instruct the MO to issue a notice or notices amending or lifting the Suspension Order in respect of that Trading Unit or any or all of the Trading Units concerned.

- (4) A Suspension Order shall not be issued solely by reason of the failure of the Market Participant to have its Credit Cover in place during the ~~two business days~~ period permitted for replenishment of Credit Cover or during the ten business days permitted to acquire a new Credit Cover Provider.

- (5) The MO may, with the prior written approval of ~~NERSA~~ the MGC, and following ~~one business day from the issuing of a Default Notice~~, issue a Suspension Order in respect of all or any of a Party's Trading Units where:

(A) it becomes unlawful for a Party to comply with any of its obligations under ~~the~~ this Market Code;

(B) it becomes unlawful for a Party's Credit Cover Provider to comply with any of its Credit Cover obligations;

(C) a Legal Requirement necessary to enable a Party or its Credit Cover Provider to fulfil its obligations and functions under ~~the~~ this Market Code is amended or revoked in whole or in part so as to prevent a Party or its Credit Cover Provider from fulfilling its obligations and functions under ~~the~~ this Market Code;

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (D) a Party or its Credit Cover Provider suspends or ceases to carry on its business, or any part of its business which is relevant to its activities under ~~the~~this Market Code;
- (E) a Party's Credit Cover Provider ceases to be eligible for the purposes of ~~the~~this Market Code to be able to provide the Credit Cover and the Party has not acquired a new Credit Cover Provider within ten business days;
- (F) a Party enters into or takes any action to enter into an arrangement or composition with its creditors (except in the case of a solvent and bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation);
- (G) a Party's Credit Cover Provider enters into or takes any action to enter into an arrangement or composition with its creditors (except in the case of a solvent and bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation);
- (H) a receiver, manager, receiver and manager, administrative receiver, examiner or administrator is appointed in respect of a Party or its Credit Cover Provider or any of their respective assets, or a petition is presented for the appointment of an examiner or administrator, or a petition is presented or an order is made or a resolution is passed for the dissolution of, winding up of or appointment of a liquidator to a Party or its Credit Cover Provider, or a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy or other similar person is appointed in respect of a Party or its Credit Cover Provider, or any steps are taken to do any of the foregoing or any event analogous to any of the foregoing happens in any jurisdiction;
- (I) a Party or its Credit Cover Provider is dissolved or struck off;
- (J) a Party or its Credit Cover Provider is unable to pay its debts for the purposes of insolvency per the Insolvency Act 24 of 1936;
- (K) a Party which is required to be licensed or registered in respect of any or all of its roles under ~~the~~this Market Code has its Licence or registration revoked in whole or in part or amended, so as to prevent the Party from fulfilling its obligations and functions under ~~the~~this Market Code;
- (L) a Party has committed ~~3~~three Defaults within a period of twenty business days; or
- (M) a Party has committed a Default and has failed ~~for a period of 20 consecutive days, or such longer period as may be set out in the relevant Default Notice, to comply with the terms of such Default Notice~~to comply with the Default Notice within the timeframe stipulated therein.
- (6) Where the Market Operator issues a Suspension Order, the Market Operator shall at the same time send a copy of the Suspension Order to ~~the MGC,~~ NERSA, the System ~~Operators~~Operator, and the relevant Distribution System Operators, and shall publish the Suspension Order.

6.4.1 Effect of Suspension Order

- (1) Where the Market Operator issues a Suspension Order, the Suspension Order shall specify the Trading Units to which the Suspension Order shall apply, the

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

date and time from which the suspension will take effect and the terms of the suspension.

- (2) The Supplier Suspension Delay Period and the Generator Suspension Delay Period shall be determined from time to time by ~~NERSA~~the MGC, and notified to the Market Operator. A determination by ~~NERSA~~the MGC in relation to the duration of the Generator Suspension Delay Period or the Supplier Suspension Delay Period, which amends an existing determination in this regard, shall not have effect until the expiry of a period of ten business days following the amending determination, or such longer period as may be specified by ~~NERSA~~the MGC, and, in any event, shall not affect any then current Generator Suspension Delay Period or Generator Suspension Delay Period.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (3) On receipt of any determination ~~NERSA~~from the MGC, the MO shall publish on its website such determination indicating the date from which it shall take effect.

- (4) When a Suspension Order takes effect, the Trading Units to which the Suspension Order applies shall be suspended from participation in the Market until such time as the MO publishes a notice stating that:

(A) the Suspension Order has either been lifted or will be lifted (specifying the date and time); or

(B) the participation of the relevant Party in the Market has been Terminated, or the relevant Trading Units have been Deregistered, in each case in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.

- (5) ~~The Participation~~participation of Suspended Units in the SAWEM may only resume ~~but only~~ in accordance with such ~~restrictions~~conditions as specified in the Suspension Order.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (6) A Suspension Order shall not affect the continuing obligation of any Party whose Trading Units have been suspended to maintain the Required Credit Cover in respect of all of its Trading Units.

- (7) A Suspension Order may suspend or restrict any or all of a Party's Trading Units. The Market Operator shall, while a Suspension Order is in place, be entitled to do any act, matter or thing to give effect to the Suspension Order including, without limitation:

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(A) rejecting any Offer Data submitted by the relevant Party;

(B) making a Credit Call;

(C) setting-off any amount owed by the relevant Market Participant against the payment of any amounts otherwise due to that Market Participant under ~~the~~this Market Code; or

(D) requesting NERSA and SO or any other Party to take such measures as the MO, acting reasonably, decides are appropriate to give effect to the Suspension Order.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

(8) The MO shall remove the Suspension Order if the relevant Party remedies the matter or matters giving rise to the Suspension Order, or the circumstances giving rise to the Suspension Order no longer apply.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(9) Where any Suspension Order is removed by the MO, the MO shall notify this to ~~the MGC~~, NERSA, the SO and the relevant Distributors where appropriate and shall publish a notice that the Suspension Order has been lifted.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(10) The Market Participant that has registered the Trading Units to which a Suspension Order applies must comply with the Suspension Order.

~~(11) This will not take effect if the cause of the Default and Suspension is a Force Majeure Event.~~

6.5 Terminating and deregistration ~~of Parties~~

(1) The MO may with the prior written approval of ~~NERSA~~the MGC, issue a Termination Order where a Party is in breach of a Suspension Order or has not remedied a Default or taken such action as required by the MO within the timeframe specified in the Suspension Order. A Termination Order may direct the Deregistration of any or all of a Party's Trading Units or the Termination of a Party as a party to ~~the~~this Market Code. Termination of a Party as a party to ~~the~~this Market Code shall have the effect of Deregistration of all of the Party's Trading Units.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(2) The MO shall specify in each Termination Order the Credit Cover which the relevant Party is required, to maintain in respect of any Trading Units being Deregistered pursuant to the Termination Order.

6.5.1 Effect of Termination Order

~~(1)~~ Where the MO issues a Termination Order:

~~(1)(a)~~ the Termination Order shall specify the time and date from which the Termination or Deregistration will take effect and the terms of the Termination or Deregistration.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(2)(b) Where the MO issues a Termination Order,~~ the MO shall at the same time send a copy of the Termination Order to ~~the MGC~~, NERSA, the SO and the relevant ~~Distributors~~Network Operators and shall publish the Termination Order on its website.

6.5.2 Voluntary Termination ~~of a Party~~

(1) A Party may apply at any time to cease to be a Party.

(2) A Party shall give at least ~~ninety~~thirty business days' notice in writing to the MO (with a copy to the System ~~Operator~~, the MGC, the relevant Network Operator and NERSA) of its intention to cease being a Party and shall specify the time and date upon which it wishes the Termination to take effect. Voluntary Termination shall have the effect of Deregistration of all of a Party's Trading Units.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (3) Following receipt of a ~~request~~notice for Voluntary Termination, the MO shall issue a Voluntary Termination Consent Order if the relevant Party has complied with the following conditions:

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (A) all amounts due and payable by the relevant Party pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code have been paid in full;
- (B) any outstanding Default by the relevant Party of ~~the~~this Market Code which is capable of remedy has been remedied;
- (C) the written consent of ~~NERSA~~the MGC has been obtained; and
- (D) if the Party has registered ~~Supplier Units~~DSUs, the terms of any applicable Metering Code have been complied with in relation to the Deregistration or transfer of those ~~Supplier Units~~DSUs.

- (4) The MO shall specify in each Termination Consent Order the Credit Cover which the relevant Party is required, to maintain in respect of any Trading Units being Deregistered pursuant to the Termination Consent Order and the duration thereof.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (5) The Voluntary Termination shall take effect at the end of the last Trading Period of the Trading Day specified by the MO in the Voluntary Termination Consent Order so long as, at that time, the relevant Party remains in compliance with the conditions set.

- (6) The MO, the SO, the ~~Transmission Asset Owners, the Distributors, the SO and the Meter Data Providers~~Network Operators, shall not be permitted to terminate ~~they~~their being a party to ~~the~~this Market Code except where so required by NERSA.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

6.5.3 Consequences of Termination ~~of a Party~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) When a Party is Terminated, then:

(A) the MO shall Deregister all of that Party's Trading Units;

~~(B)~~ the MO shall inform the MGC, NERSA, the SO and relevant Network Operators of the Termination;

~~(b)(C)~~ the Party must stop all trading in the SAWEM in respect of all of its Trading Units at the time and date specified in the Termination Order or the Termination Consent Order; and

~~(e)(D)~~ the Party must maintain the Credit Cover for each of its Trading Units in the amounts and for the duration provided as specified in the Termination Order or Termination Consent Order as applicable.

- (2) Any Termination of a Party will not affect the accrued rights or obligations of any Party which arose out of, or which relate to any act or omission prior to the date of such Termination and including:

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(d)(A)~~ payment of any amount which was or becomes payable under ~~the~~this Market Code in respect of any period before the date of the Termination of

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

the Party (including in relation to any Dispute regarding an event before the Termination of the Party even if the Notice of Dispute is given after the date of Termination of the Party); and

~~(e)~~(B) any ~~outstanding~~~~unremedied~~ breach by it of ~~the~~this Market Code.

~~(3) A Party shall continue to be liable after its Termination in respect of any obligation under the Market Code for a period of 3 years or any longer period specified under any Applicable Law.~~

~~(4)~~(3) Any provisions of this Market Code which expressly, or by implication are intended to, commence, or continue in effect on or after Termination of a Party shall continue to bind a Terminated Party.

~~(5)~~(4) For the avoidance of doubt, a Terminated Party shall continue to be bound by the Dispute Resolution Process in respect of any Disputes arising following its Termination.

6.5.4 Consequences of Deregistration

(1) Where any of a ~~Market~~ Participant's Trading Units are Deregistered in accordance with the provisions of this Code, whether voluntarily or otherwise:

(A) the Market Participant must stop all trading in the Market in respect of the relevant ~~Trading~~ Units at the time and date specified in the Termination Order or the date specified in the Deregistration Consent Order; and

(B) the Market Participant must maintain the Credit Cover in respect of each of the relevant Trading Units in the amounts and for the duration as specified in the Termination Order or Deregistration Consent Order as applicable.

(2) Where the MO, in the circumstances provided for under ~~the~~this Market Code, accepts a new notice from a Party or Applicant to register a Trading Unit which is at that time registered to another ~~Market~~ Participant, prior to the Deregistration of that Trading Unit from the existing ~~Market~~ Participant, then the acceptance of the new Participation Notice shall, unless expressly provided otherwise, be without prejudice to the process for Deregistration of the Trading Unit from the existing ~~Market~~ Participant in accordance with the timelines set out in ~~the~~this Market Code and the new registration of that Trading Unit shall not take effect until such process has been completed.

6.6 Force Majeure

(1) A Party shall not be liable to any Party for any failure or delay in the performance of any of their respective obligations under this Market Code, other than the obligation to make payments of money, to the extent that such failure or delay is due to a Force Majeure Event, provided that an affected Party shall only be excused from performance pursuant to this section:

- for so long as the Force Majeure Event continues and for such reasonable period of time thereafter as may be necessary for the affected Party to resume performance of the obligation; and
- where and to the extent that the failure or delay in performance would not have been experienced but for such Force Majeure Event.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (2) A Party shall not invoke a Force Majeure Event unless it has given notice in accordance with ~~point~~paragraph (3)-) below.
- (3) Where a Party invokes a Force Majeure Event, it shall give notice to the ~~other relevant Parties~~Market Operator, System Operator and NERSA as soon as reasonably practicable but in any event within two ~~Business Days~~business days of the date on which the affected Party becomes aware of the occurrence of the Force Majeure Event. The Market Operator shall notify any other directly affected Parties. The notice given under this section shall include particulars of:
- a) the nature of the Force Majeure Event;
 - b) the effect that such Force Majeure Event is having on the affected Party's performance of its obligations under this Market Code; and
 - c) the measures that the affected Party is taking, or proposes to take, to mitigate or alleviate the impact of the Force Majeure Event.
- (4) Where a Party invokes a Force Majeure Event, it shall:
- a) use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate or alleviate the effects of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations under this Market Code; and
 - b) continue to comply with its obligations under this Market Code to the maximum extent practicable.
- (5) Where a Party invokes a Force Majeure Event, it shall as soon as practicable notify the ~~other relevant~~affected Parties of:
- a) any material change in the information contained in the notice referred to in point (3) or in any previous notice given and published pursuant to this point (5); and
 - b) the cessation of the Force Majeure Event and of cessation of the effects of such Force Majeure Event on the affected Party's performance of its obligations under this Market Code.
- (6) Each Party shall resume performance of all its obligations upon cessation of the Force Majeure Event.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.5 cm, Hanging: 0.63 cm, Space Before: 6 pt

7 REGISTRATION OF TRADING RESOURCES AND STANDING DATA

7.1 Market Operator Registry

- ~~(6)~~(1) The data required in sections 7.2 to 7.5 below shall be provided by the ~~Market Participant~~Party at registration as part of the ~~Accession~~accession process. This data shall be maintained by the MO and changed from time to time at the request of the ~~Market Participant~~Party.
- ~~(7)~~(2) The data shall be maintained by the MO in a Registry and shared with the SO.
- ~~(8)~~(3) This Registry shall be available for inspection by NERSA.
- ~~(9)~~(4) Each ~~Market Participant~~Party shall be able to review and shall be responsible to update the data held in the Registry relevant to resources operated by ~~the Market Participant and BRPs~~that Party.

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(10)~~(5) ~~A Market Participant~~A Party must submit in writing to the MO modifications to the Registry data by 08h00 on the day preceding the date at which the modification becomes effective, unless mutually agreed between the MO and the ~~Market Participant~~Party.

~~7.2~~ De minimis threshold

- ~~(1) The De Minimis Threshold for the purposes of the Market Code and mandatory participation in the Market shall be a Maximum Export Capacity of 1MW.~~
- ~~(2) A Party shall register every Generator which it owns or legally controls, which has Maximum Export Capacity greater than or equal to the De Minimis Threshold and which is covered by a single Connection Agreement and Balancing Agreement, as a Trading Unit under the Market Code.~~
- ~~(6) Where changes in a Party's registration impacts another Party (addition of a new Point of Delivery or removal of a Point of Delivery) the MO shall inform the other Party and ensure the integrity of the Registry by maintaining that all Points of Delivery are covered by two Balance Responsible Parties.~~

~~7.3~~7.2 Balance Responsible Parties

- (1) Specific data relevant to a BRP ~~trading facility~~Trading Unit shall be submitted by the BRP and maintained by the MO. This data shall include:
- ~~(a) Official trading facility name;~~
 - ~~(b) Official trading unit names;~~
 - ~~(c) Bank account details for the trading facility;~~
 - ~~(d) Geographic location of the trading facility;~~
 - ~~(e) Network location of the trading facility on the NIPS structure determined by the SO (for network constraint analysis);~~
 - ~~(f)(a) Metering arrangement, including the device identification number and access identification for remote interrogation;~~
 - ~~(g)(a) If embedded within a network other than the TS, the name of the Distributor responsible for the network;~~
 - ~~(h) Identification of the network counter-party for energy flows if different to (g);~~
 - ~~(i) The technology type of trading units or facilities (for example, coal fired thermal, pumped storage, hydro, wind, solar PV etc.);~~
 - ~~(j) The MCR and maximum demand of each trading unit.~~

~~7.4~~ Day Ahead Market Participant: Common information for trading facilities

- ~~(1) At the trading facility level, the following data shall be submitted by the market participant and maintained by the MO:~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- ~~(a) Official trading facility name~~
- ~~(b) Number of trading units~~
- ~~(c) Bank account details for each trading facility;~~
- ~~(d) Geographic location of the trading facility;~~
- ~~(e) Network location of the trading facility on the NIPS structure determined by the SO (for network constraint analysis);~~
- ~~(f) Metering arrangement, including the device identification number and access identification for remote interrogation;~~
- ~~(g) If embedded within a network other than the TS, the name of the Distributor responsible for the network.~~
- ~~(h) Identification of the network counter-party for energy flows if different to (f);~~
- ~~(2) At the Trading Unit level, the following data shall be submitted by the market participant and maintained by the MO:~~
 - ~~(a) The official Trading Unit name;~~
 - ~~(b) The unique MO identifier for the Trading Unit, determined by the MO at registration;~~
 - ~~(c) Bank account details for the Trading Unit;~~
 - ~~(d) The Network Zone associated with the Trading Unit;~~
 - ~~(e) The Balancing Group associated with the Trading Unit, if applicable;~~
 - ~~(f) The MCR of the Trading Unit;~~
 - ~~(g) For each Point of Delivery configured in the Trading Unit:~~
 - ~~a. The geographic location of the Point of Delivery;~~
 - ~~b. The metering arrangements, including the device identification number and access identification for remote interrogation, for the Point of Delivery;~~
 - ~~c. If embedded within a network other than the TS, the name of the Distributor responsible for the network associated with each Point of Delivery;~~
 - ~~d. Identification of the BRP counter-party for energy flows at each Point of Delivery;~~
 - ~~e. The technology type of Generating Units (for example, coal-fired thermal, pumped-storage, hydro, wind, solar PV etc.) as well as emission data relating to the Generating Units;~~
 - ~~f. If the Point of Delivery is an Interconnector, the SAPP portfolio name~~

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

associated with any trades on SAPP.

7.3 Market Participant: Common information for Trading Units

(1) The following data shall be submitted by the Market Participant and maintained by the MO for each Trading Unit:

(a) Official Trading Unit name;

(b) The unique MO identifier for the Trading Unit, determined by the MO at registration;

(c) Bank account details for the Trading Unit;

(d) The Network Zone associated with the Trading Unit;

(e) The MCR of the Trading Unit.

(f) The minimum stable generating point ("Mingen") of the Trading Unit;

~~(e)~~(g) Designation as an energy constrained Trading Unit, if applicable;

~~(d)~~(h) Designation as a storage Trading Unit, and specifically a pumped-storage trading unit, if applicable;

~~(e)~~(i) The maximum sent out and consumption For each Point of Delivery configured in the Trading Unit;

~~(f)~~a. The ~~minimum stable generating point ("Mingen")~~ geographic location of the Trading UnitPoint of Delivery;

b. The metering arrangements, including the device identification number and access identification for remote interrogation, for the Point of Delivery;

c. If embedded within a network other than the TS, the name of the Distributor responsible for the network associated with each Point of Delivery;

d. Identification of the BRP counter-party for energy flows at each Point of Delivery;

e. The technology type of Generating Units (for example, coal-fired thermal, pumped-storage, hydro, wind, solar PV etc.) as well as emission data relating to the Generating Units;

f. If the Point of Delivery is an Interconnector, the SAPP portfolio name associated with any trades on SAPP.

~~(g)~~(i) The start-up ramp rates and costs of the Trading Unit, expressed as:

(i) The time since operation (in hours) until which the Trading Unit is assumed hot; the associated start-up ramp rate (in MW/~~h~~h) from a hot condition; the start-up cost (in R) for starting up from a hot

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 2.27 cm + Indent at: 2.9 cm

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

condition; and the associated lead time to synchronisation from a hot condition after an instruction;

- (ii) The time since operation (in hours) until which the Trading Unit is assumed warm (assumed as any period in excess of the hot condition); the associated start-up ramp rate (in MW/h) from a warm condition; the start-up cost (in R) for starting up from a warm condition; and the associated lead time to synchronisation from a warm condition after an instruction;
 - (iii) The associated start-up ramp rate (in MW/h) from a cold condition (assumed as any period in excess of the warm condition); the start-up cost (in R) for starting up from a cold condition; and the associated lead time to synchronisation from a cold condition after an instruction.
- ~~(h)(k)~~ The minimum run time of the Trading Unit (in hours), being the minimum time that the Unit is prepared to generate or consume. A Trading Unit, if committed by the dispatch algorithm, will be scheduled to generate or consume for a time at least equal to this period under normal circumstances.
- ~~(i)(l)~~ The minimum down time of the Trading Unit (in hours), being the minimum time that the Trading Unit is prepared to stay off before being synchronised again. A Trading Unit, if de-committed by the dispatch algorithm, will be scheduled off for a time at least equal to this period under normal circumstances.
- ~~(j)(m)~~ Start-up ramp rate, being the rate (in MW/h) at which the Trading Unit may be loaded between synchronisation and Mingen.
- ~~(k)(n)~~ The loading ramp rate, being the rate (in MW/h) at which the Trading Unit may be loaded between Mingen and MCR;
- ~~(l)(o)~~ The de-loading ramp rate, being the rate (in MW/h) at which the Trading Unit may be de-loaded between MCR and Mingen;
- ~~(m)(p)~~ The shut-down ramp rate, being the rate (in MW/h) at which the Trading Unit may be de-loaded between Mingen and off load;
- ~~(n)(q)~~ The certified capacity for Regulating Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;
- ~~(o)(r)~~ The certified capacity for Instantaneous Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;
- ~~(p)(s)~~ The certified capacity for ~~40-Ten~~-Minute Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;
- (t) The certification for Synchronous Condenser Operation (in MVar) agreed by the SO:
- ~~(q) The certified capacity for Supplemental Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;~~
- ~~(r) The certified capacity for Emergency Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO~~

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~7.57.4~~ Day-Ahead Market ParticipationParticipant: Additional data for energy constrained Trading Units

- (1) ~~At the Trading Facility level, the~~The following data shall be submitted by the Market Participant and maintained by the MO for each Trading Unit registered as energy constrained:
- (a) The water resource supplying the Trading FacilityUnit, if any, and its capacity;
- (b) The names and contact details of any authority responsible for management of the water resource, if any₁.
- ~~(2) At the Trading Unit level, the following data shall be submitted by the Market Participant and maintained by the MO:~~
- ~~(a)(c)~~ Cavitation (hydraulic instability) zones₁;
- ~~(b)(d)~~ The maximum energy output or consumption from the Trading FacilityUnit per day (in MWh/day);
- ~~(e)(e)~~ The maximum energy output or consumption from the Trading FacilityUnit per week (in MWh/week);
- ~~(d) The minimum energy output or consumption from the Trading Facility per day (in MWh/day);~~
- ~~(e) The minimum energy output or consumption from the water resource per week (in MWh/week);~~
- ~~(f)(a) The certification for Synchronous Condensor Operation (in MVar) agreed by the SO;~~
- ~~(g)(f)~~ The time taken for mode changes between stand-still, SCO and generating mode in all directions (in minutes).

Formatted: level3, Outline numbered + Level: 1 +
Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left +
Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~7.67.5~~ Day-Ahead Market ParticipationParticipant: Additional data for storage Trading Units

- (1) ~~At the Trading Facility level, the~~The following data shall be submitted by the Market Participant and maintained by the MO for each Trading Unit registered as a storage Trading Unit:
- (a) The water resources connected to the Trading FacilityUnit, if any;
- (b) The names and contact details of any authority responsible for management of the water resources, if any;
- ~~(2) At the Trading Unit level, the following data shall be submitted by the Market Participant and maintained by the MO:~~
- ~~(a)(c)~~ Cavitation (hydraulic instability) zones₁;
- ~~(b)(d)~~ The maximum continuous charging rating (MW) ("~~MCCR~~") of each

Formatted: level3, Outline numbered + Level: 1 +
Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left +
Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm, Tab
stops: Not at 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Trading Unit;

~~(e)~~(e) The minimum stable charging point (MW) ("mincharge") of each Trading Unit;

~~(d) For pumped storage facilities;~~

~~(i) The (generation energy equivalent) maximum level of the upper reservoir (in MWh);~~

~~(ii) The (generation energy equivalent) minimum level of the upper reservoir (in MWh);~~

~~(iii) The (generation energy equivalent) maximum level of the lower reservoir (in MWh);~~

~~(iv) The (generation energy equivalent) minimum level of the lower reservoir (in MWh);~~

~~(v) The (generation energy equivalent) expected inflow into the upper reservoir (in MWh/hr);~~

~~(vi) The (generation energy equivalent) expected inflow into the lower reservoir (in MWh/hr);~~

~~(vii) The (generation energy equivalent) allowed outflow from the upper reservoir (in MWh/hr);~~

~~(viii) The (generation energy equivalent) allowed outflow from the lower reservoir (in MWh/hr);~~

~~(ix) The (generation energy equivalent) required outflow from the upper reservoir (in MWh/hr);~~

~~(x) The (generation energy equivalent) required outflow from the lower reservoir (in MWh/hr);~~

~~(e) For other storage facilities;~~

~~(xi)~~(f) The ~~(generation)~~generating energy equivalent maximum level of the storage facility associated with the Trading Unit (in MWh);

~~(xii)~~(g) The ~~(generation)~~generating energy equivalent minimum level of the storage facility associated with the Trading Unit (in MWh);

~~(f)~~(h) The storage cycle efficiency of the Trading ~~Facility~~Unit (in percentage);

~~(g) The certification for Regulating Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;~~

~~(h) The certification for Instantaneous Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;~~

~~(i) The certification for 10 Minute Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;~~

~~(j) The certification for Supplemental Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;~~

Formatted: level3, Outline numbered + Level: 3 +
Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left +
Aligned at: 1 cm + Tab after: 1.63 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(k) The certification for Emergency Reserve (in MW) agreed by the SO;~~

~~(l) The certification for SCO (in Mvar) agreed by the SO;~~

~~(m)~~(i) The time taken for mode changes between stand-still, SCO, pumping and generating in all directions (in minutes).

~~7.7~~ Interconnections

~~7.6~~ The internationalInterconnectors

- (1) International trade shall follow the regulations set out in chapter 8.
- (2) The following data shall be submitted by the SO and maintained by the MO for each interconnection with neighbouring countries:

(a) Official ~~interconnection~~Interconnector name;

(b) The unique MO or identifier for the ~~interconnection~~Interconnector, determined by the MO at registration;

(c) Geographical location of the ~~interconnection~~Interconnector;

(d) Network Zone of the Interconnector;

(e) The names and contact details of the neighbouring network authority and control area authority;

(f) Metering arrangement for the Interconnector, including the device identification number and access identification for remote interrogation;

(g) If embedded within a network other than the TS, the name of the Distributor responsible for the network;

~~(d) Network location of the trading facility on the IPS structure determined by the SO (for network constraint analysis);~~

~~(e)(a) The names and contact details of the neighbouring network authority and control area authority;~~

~~(f) Metering arrangement, including the device identification number and access identification for remote interrogation;~~

~~(g) If embedded within a network other than the TS, the name of the Distributor responsible for the network.~~

(h) Identification of the ~~network~~BRP counter-party for energy flows ~~if different to (g)~~.

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 3 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Tab after: 1.63 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

8 INTERNATIONAL TRADE

8.1 Generic provisions

- (1) The international trade covers the cross-border bilateral trading with regional counterparts and trade in the organised regional markets governed by Southern African Power Pool (SAPP).
- (2) The objectives of these rules are to ensure that the regional trade is performed in such manner that ~~in bringsthey bring~~ benefit to the South African power sector and ensuring participation based on sound economics.
- (3) A generic requirement for all Parties that shall be trading on SAPP is that they hold an ~~Import and~~ Export ~~LicenseLicence~~ in South Africa and that they are a Market Participant in the SAPP markets.
- (4) Any Party participating/interacting in the SAPP markets will be under the SAPP governance as well as this Market Code.
- (5) The following Parties will be interacting with SAPP markets:
 - (a) The SO performing the following roles:
 - (i) ~~BeingDetermine~~ the ~~provider of the Available Transmission Capacitiesavailable transmission capacity~~ for all international interconnections from South Africa to the SAPP markets;
 - (ii) Acting as the ~~TSOtransmission system operator~~ under the SAPP regulations;
 - (iii) ~~NominateReport~~ the total scheduled interconnection flows to the MO; and
 - (iv) Act as the Balance Responsible Party towards SAPP.
 - (b) The MO performs the following roles:
 - (i) Act as a representative of the ~~South-AfricanSAWEM~~ Market Participants for those volumes that are traded through the- SAWEM;
 - (ii) For the Day-Ahead Market, create a Net Export Curve representing the aggregated ~~buypurchases~~ and sales offers from the orders in the SAWEM Day-Ahead Market using the order information from the different Market Participants including adjusting for any capacity payments or non-energy based payments;
 - ~~(iii) For the SAPP intra-day and balancing markets, make available national orders according to the detailed rules set out below;~~
 - ~~(iv)~~(iii) Take the scheduled flows from the SAPP markets as a deemed flow in the market clearing in the SAWEM;
 - (c) The CPA shall manage and maintain the historical regional bilateral contracts and schedule these according to the SAPP Market Book of Rules.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (d) ~~South African~~A SAWEM Market Participant with a Capacity Payment agreement with the CPA will have the following roles:
- (i) ~~A South African Market Participant with a Capacity Payment shall~~Will always offer their full capability to the SAWEM;
 - (ii) ~~It will~~Will not be allowed to participate directly in the SAPP regional markets;
 - (iii) ~~It will~~Will indirectly be participating through the MO that will use its orders in the short-term markets (DAM, IDM and BM) and thereby have implicit access to the regional markets;
 - (iv) ~~It will~~Will be a Balance Responsible Party under this Market Code; and
 - (v) All settlement and financial management will be towards the MO.
- (e) ~~South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment agreement with the CPA will have the following roles:
- (i) ~~A South African Market Participant without a Capacity Payment has~~Has a choice to whom it will buy or sell its power from;
 - (ii) ~~It can~~Can buy ~~or~~ sell its power through the following channels:
 - ~~a. A regional bilateral physical contract with an international counterpart. In this event, it will have to secure the transmission capacity through the SO and nominate its planned schedule to the SO to be considered in the management of the transmission capacity towards SAPP. The settlement of this financial bilateral contract will be settled between the parties;~~
 - ~~b.a.~~ A bilateral physical contract with a South African counterpart. In this event, it will have to nominate its planned schedule to the SAWEM to be considered in the SAWEM. The settlement of this financial bilateral physical contract will be between the parties;
 - ~~e.b.~~ A bilateral financial contract with a South African (or regional) counterpart. In this event, it should participate in the SAWEM to be considered in SAWEM to secure a physical position. The settlement of this financial bilateral contract will be between the parties;
 - ~~e.c.~~ Subject to being a SAPP Market Participant, participate in the SAPP organised physical markets: FPM (monthly and weekly), DAM, IDM and BM. If successful, nominate its planned schedule to the SO to be considered in the management of the transmission capacity towards SAPP. The settlement of this trade will be between SAPP and the Market Participant;
 - ~~e.d.~~ Participate in the SAWEM as a Market Participant under this Market Code; or

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~f.e.~~ Any combination of the above.

- (iii) ~~It will~~Will be a Balance Responsible Party under this Market Code; and
 - (iv) The settlement and financial management will be against the counterparts in its trades; a potential combination of bilateral contracts counterpart(s), SAPP and MO.
- (6) All these different roles will be subject to the rules of this Market Code.

8.2 Regional bilateral contract management

- (1) ~~There are two Parties~~The CPA is the only Party that has the opportunity of trading regional physical bilateral contract: ~~the CPA and a South African Market Participant without a Capacity Payment, specifically for legacy bilateral contracts.~~ In this event, ~~the CPA~~ will have to secure the transmission capacity through the SO and nominate its planned schedule to the SO to be considered in the management of the transmission capacity towards SAPP.
- (2) The registration of ~~these~~any bilateral shall be done as per the SAPP rules.
- (3) The nominations of the scheduled flows shall be done according to the SAPP rules and timelines.
- (4) The total scheduled flows on the interconnections will be reported from SAPP to the SO as per the SAPP timelines and will be forwarded to the MO to be considered in the SAWEM market clearing.

8.3 Trading in the SAPP Forward Physical Markets

- (1) ~~In this market, it will only be the South African~~Only a SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment ~~that have the opportunity to~~may participate directly in the SAPP Forward Physical Market.
- (2) ~~Such participants~~ shall enter ~~its~~their order(s) into the SAPP Market as per the SAPP rules and timelines.
- (3) A ~~South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment will be subject to the financial settlement timelines of SAPP if it is successful in buying or selling~~trading~~ power in any of these markets.
- (4) A ~~South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment shall nominate its scheduled generation/consumption if it is successful in buying or selling~~trading~~ power in any of these SAPP markets.
- (5) The flow based on these trades will be sent to the ~~SOMO~~SO as a BRP as per the rules of this Market Code.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

8.4 Trading in the SAPP Day-Ahead Market

- (1) A ~~South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment has the opportunity to participate directly in the SAPP DAM.
- (2) In addition, the MO will participate in the SAPP DAM on behalf of the SAWEM Market Participants.
- ~~(3)~~ The MO will be done by creating create Single hourly orders to SAPP based on a Net Export Curve (NEC) ~~based on the following:~~
 - ~~(a)~~(3). The NEC is the difference between local (i.e. per Bidding Zone) aggregated supply and demand curves (in case of perfectly inelastic demand the NEC consists only of supply); and shall:
 - ~~(b)~~(a) The NEC will representRepresent the sensitivity of the SMP relative to exchange volumes from SAWEM;
 - ~~(c)~~(b) ContainsContain minimum amount of required information for bidding into the SAPP DAM as per the SAPP Market Book of Rules;
 - ~~(d)~~(c) The MO needs to ensure non-violation of internal network constraints when constructing the NEC;
 - ~~(e)~~(d) The NEC ~~needs to may~~ be adjusted based on the applicable capacity payments for any Market Participants to ensure compatibility with the SAPP market; and
 - ~~(f)~~(e) NEC construction requires a well-defined &and transparent methodology that shall be maintained by the MO and published on ~~their~~its website.
- (4) A ~~South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment will be subject to the financial settlement timelines and rules of SAPP if it is successful in ~~buying or selling~~trading power in the SAPP DAM.
- (5) A ~~South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment shall nominate its scheduled generation/consumption if it is successful in ~~buying or selling~~trading power in SAPP DAM.
- (6) The MO will use any trading results from SAPP DAM based on its order as a deemed flow in its SAWEM Day-Ahead market clearing.
 - (a) The MO will run a revised Unconstrained Schedule and Constrained Schedule incorporating the net import or export trade from the SAPP DAM. This would imply a change in the day-ahead prices (potentially increased if there is an export trade, potentially decreased if there is an import trade).
 - (b) If the MO should realise a benefit from the trade (where the effective SAPP DAM price is different to the revised SAWEM day-ahead price) this benefit will accrue to the Market Balancing account to offset Balancing Mechanism imbalances.

Formatted: level2 Char, Outline numbered + Level: 1 +
Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left +
Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(7) The flow on the interconnectors based on these trades will be sent to the SO as the South African BRP.~~

~~(7)(1) The flow on the interconnectors based on these trades will be sent to the SO as the South African BRP.~~

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

8.5 Trading in the SAPP Intra-Day Market

(1) A ~~South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment has the opportunity to participate directly in the SAPP IDM.

~~(2) In addition, the MO will participate on behalf of the SAWEM Market Participants.~~

~~(3) This will be done by creating individual hourly orders (to SAPP) based on the following:~~

~~(a) The MO will offer unused orders from SAWEM Market Participants that has not been utilised neither as Day-ahead Energy or Day-ahead Reserves, Regulating Reserve (Up), Regulating Reserve (Down), Instantaneous Reserve (Up), 10 Minute Reserve or Supplemental Reserve;~~

~~(b) These will be offered to the SAPP IDM as individual orders.~~

~~(4)(2) A South African~~A SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment will be subject to the financial settlement timelines and rules of SAPP if it is successful in ~~buying or selling~~trading power in the SAPP IDM.

~~(5)(3) A South African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment shall nominate its scheduled generation/consumption if it is successful in ~~buying or selling~~trading power in SAPP IDM.

~~(4) The flow on the interconnectors based on these trades will be sent to the SO as the South African BRP.~~

~~(6) The MO will use any trading results from SAPP IDM based on its order(s) as a deemed flow in the SAWEM market clearing.~~

~~(7)(1) The flow on the interconnectors based on these trades will be sent to the SO as the South African BRP.~~

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

8.6 Trading in the SAPP Balancing Market

(1) The ~~MO~~SO will participate on behalf of the SAWEM Market Participants.

(2) This will be done by creating individual hourly orders (to SAPP) based on the following:

(a) The ~~MO~~SO will offer unused orders from SAWEM Market Participants that has not been utilised neither as Day-ahead Energy or ~~Day-ahead Reserves, Regulating Reserve (Up), Regulating Reserve (Down), Instantaneous Reserve (Up), 10- or Ten-Minute Reserve or Supplemental Reserve or the SAPP IDM;~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (b) ~~These Unused orders~~ will be offered to the SAPP BM as individual orders.
- (3) A ~~South-African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment will be subject to the financial settlement timelines of SAPP if it is successful in ~~buying or selling trading~~ power in the SAPP BM.
- (4) A ~~South-African~~SAWEM Market Participant without a Capacity Payment shall nominate its scheduled generation/consumption if it is successful in ~~buying or selling trading~~ power in SAPP BM.
- (5) The MO will use any trading results from SAPP BM based on ~~its the~~ SO order(s) as a deemed flow in its national market clearing.
- (6) The same resulting flow in the interconnectors based on these trades will be sent to the SO as the South African BRP.

9 DAY-AHEAD MARKET

9.1 Demand Forecast and Reserve Requirements

- (1) The SO shall produce a forecast of system energy demand for each Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch Trading~~ Day (as well as indicative forecasts of system energy demand for each Trading Period for the six days following the ~~dispatch day Trading Day~~). This demand shall include network technical losses for each Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch Trading~~ Day (as well as expected exports to, or expected imports from, neighbouring networks), indicating the required total net sent-out from all Generators. The demand forecast shall be produced by 10h00 on the day preceding the ~~Dispatch Trading~~ Day and shall be made available to all Market Participants.
- (2) For the avoidance of doubt, this demand forecast is published for information only and any ~~Eligible Customer~~DSU should produce its own forecast as basis for their Bids in the DAM.
- ~~(3) The SO shall forecast the transmission network technical losses on behalf of the transmission Network Operator for each Trading Period of the Trading Day.~~
- ~~(3)(4)~~ The SO shall determine the required reserves for each Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch Trading~~ Day (as well as for each Trading Period of the six days following the ~~Dispatch Trading~~ Day). These requirements shall determine the minimum reserve requirements for each of the following categories:
- (a) Regulating Reserve (Up)
 - (b) Regulating Reserve (Down)
 - (c) Instantaneous Reserve (Up)
 - (d) ~~40-Ten~~-Minute Reserve
 - ~~(e) Supplemental Reserve~~
- ~~(4) The SO shall establish agreements with generators and demand-side resources~~

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

Formatted: Highlight

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~for the provision of the required reserves in line with Systems Operations Code.~~

- (5) ~~The SO shall determine the required Contingency Reserve for each Trading Period of the Trading Day (as well as for each Trading Period of the six days following the Trading Day). The Contingency Reserve requirement shall be determined based on a probabilistic assessment of the accuracy of generator availability forecasts and Market Participant consumption forecasts, among others. The Contingency Reserve will not be scheduled like the other reserve categories, but the Market Operator will report whether sufficient generating and demand response capacity from Trading Units is available (following the scheduling of energy and reserve categories) to fulfil the System Operator requirement.~~

9.2 BRP Schedules

- (1) A BRP shall provide a schedule of the expected sent-out or consumption for each Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day (as well as indicative schedules for each Trading Period of the six days following the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day) for any physical trading activity outside the SAWEM. This schedule shall be provided to the MO by 10h00 on the day preceding the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day. The information provided shall include:
- (a) The Trading ~~Facility~~Unit name (as in the Registry);
 - (b) The Trading Period (the Trading Period start time);
 - (c) The expected sent-out (positive) or consumption (negative) in the Trading Period (in MWh).
- (2) ~~Where the Trading Unit is expected to produce energy and sell that energy in a physical trade in a Trading Period the BRP shall list for each of their registered off-takers (both for BRP and non-BRP off-takers) the allocated energy for that Trading Period.~~
- (3) ~~Where a physical trade occurs outside the SAWEM between two BRPs both BRPs shall declare the trade to the Market Operator with either:~~
- ~~(a) the generating BRP declaring the trade and the consuming BRP confirming;~~
 - ~~or~~
 - ~~(b) the consuming BRP declaring the trade and the generating BRP confirming.~~
- (4) ~~If a physical trade has not been confirmed by both BRPs before the gate-closure at 10h00 it shall be negated by the Market Operator.~~
- (5) ~~A BRP may elect to the Market Operator that for specific counterparties and/or dates their confirmation is automatic. The Market Operator shall make available such a facility for the BRP and maintain a record of such elections.~~
- (6) ~~The Market Operator shall at gate-closure provide the elected non-BRP allocations to the impacted Traders and Retailers and scheduled generation and consumption to impacted Network Operators and associated Distribution System Operators.~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- ~~(7) The Market Operator may extend the gate-closure for day-ahead submissions alerting all BRPs through the MO platforms.~~

9.3 Interconnection Schedules

- (1) The SO shall provide a schedule of the expected physical bilateral imports or exports for each Trading Period of the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day (as well as indicative schedules for each Trading Period of the six days following the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day). This schedule shall be provided to the MO by 13h30 on the day preceding the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day.
- (2) The SO shall provide an updated intraday schedule of the expected imports or exports for each Trading Period of the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day based on any regional intra-day trading. This schedule shall be provided to the MO at ~~lates~~ latest two hours before the Trading Period starts on the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day. The information provided shall include:
 - (a) The official interconnection name (as in the Registry);
 - (b) The Trading Period (the Trading Period start time); and
 - (c) The expected net import (positive) or export (negative) in the Trading Period (in MWh).

9.4 Day-ahead Market Submissions

- ~~(1) Day-ahead Market Participants shall provide a daily submission of the expected availability or maximum consumption of each Trading Unit and the incremental price associated with the dispatch of these Trading Unit(s) for each Trading Period. The schedule should include indicative availability or maximum consumption for each Trading Period of the six days following the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day. This schedule shall be provided by 10h00 on the day preceding the ~~dispatch-day~~Trading Day.~~
- ~~(2) If a Market Participant does not provide a daily submission for a Trading Unit for the next Trading Day by the day-ahead gate-closure of 10h00 then a rolled-over submission shall be generated by the Market Operator for that Trading Unit utilising the previous valid daily submission for the Trading Unit with the information relevant to the second day- of the previous submission used for the first day of the rolled-over submission. Similarly each subsequent day in the rolled-over submission shall use the following day in the previous submission (e.g. second day in the rolled-over submission using the third day in the previous submission) with the exception that the seventh day of the rolled-over submission shall be the seventh day of the previous submission. The Market Operator shall notify the Market Participant of the generation of a rolled-over submission for each Trading Unit whenever this occurs.~~
- ~~(3) The Market Operator may extend the gate-closure for day-ahead submissions alerting all Market Participants through the MO platforms.~~
- ~~(4) The information provided in the day-ahead submission shall include:~~
 - (a) The official Trading Unit name (as in the Registry);

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

(b) Availability indicators in the form of:

- (i) The Trading Period (the Trading Period start time);
- (ii) The hourly Declared Available Capacity (in MW), being the maximum sent-out to which the Trading Unit may be scheduled in the ~~for each~~ Trading Period;
- (iii) The ~~Declared~~ Maximum-Consumption (in MW) for each Trading Period, being the ~~maximum forecast~~ consumption of the Trading Unit and the maximum to which the Trading Unit may be scheduled in the Trading Period;
- (iv) The Flexible Indicator (either F or I), indicating whether the Trading Unit is flexible (or able to be dispatched-) in that Trading Period (F), or inflexible to central dispatch (I);
- (v) The Instantaneous Reserve Availability Indicator (either A or U), indicating whether the Trading Unit is available to provide Instantaneous Reserve in the Trading Period (A) or not (U);
- (vi) The Regulating Reserve Availability Indicator (either A or U), indicating whether the Trading Unit is available to provide Regulating Reserve in the Trading Period (A) or not (U);
- (vii) The ~~40-Ten~~-Minute Reserve Availability Indicator (either A or U), indicating whether the Trading Unit is available to provide ~~40- Ten~~-Minute Reserve in the Trading Period (A) or not (U);

(c) The production price, in the form of a piecewise-linear price curve, with parameters set as follows:

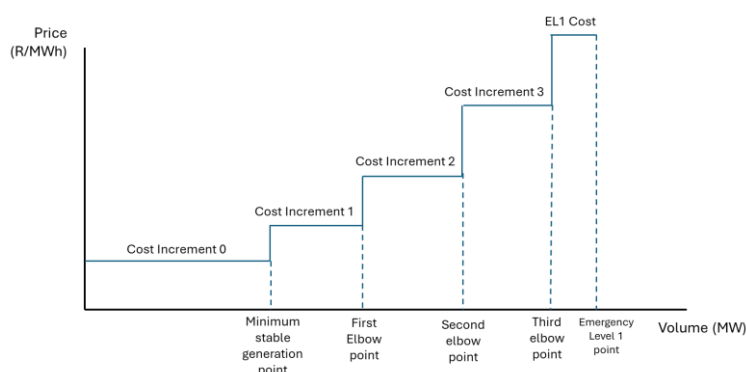
- (i) The Trading Period (the Trading Period start time) from which the price curve is applicable;
- (ii) The Minimum Stable Generation ~~Point~~point of the Trading Unit (MW), which must be the same as the Mingen value for the Trading Unit from the standing data;
- (iii) The first elbow point (MW) which must be greater than or equal to the minimum generation point;
- (iv) The second elbow point (MW) which must be greater than or equal to the first elbow point;
- (v) The third elbow point (MW) which (a) must be equal to the MCR for the Trading Unit from the Registry, and (b) must be greater than or equal to the second elbow point;
- (vi) The Emergency Level 1 (EL1) point (MW) which must be greater than or equal to the third elbow point;
- (vii) The Cost Increment 0, for the block of capacity between 0MW and the minimum generation point. The Cost Increment 0 ~~must~~may be

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~non-negative~~, zero or positive;

- (viii) The Cost Increment 1, for the block of capacity between the minimum generation point and the first elbow point. The Cost Increment 1 must be non-negative;
- (ix) The Cost Increment 2, for the block of capacity between the first elbow point and the second elbow point. The Cost Increment 2 must be greater than or equal to the Cost Increment 1;
- (x) The Cost Increment 3, for the block of capacity between the second elbow point and the third elbow point. The Cost Increment 3 must be greater than or equal to the Cost Increment 2;
- (xi) The EL1 ~~Cost~~cost, for the block of capacity between the third elbow point and the EL1 point. The EL1 ~~Cost~~cost must be greater than or equal to the Cost Increment 3;

Figure 1 – Representation of production piece-wise linear curve



(d) The consumption price, in the form of a piecewise-linear price curve, with parameters set as follows:

- (i) The Trading Period (the Trading Period start time) from which the price curve is applicable;
- ~~(ii) The Minimum Consumption Point of the trading unit (MW), which must be the same as the minimum consumption value for the trading unit from the standing data;~~
- ~~(iii)~~(ii) The first elbow point (MW) which must be ~~greater~~less than or equal to the ~~minimum consumption point~~Declared Consumption;
- ~~(iv)~~(iii) The second elbow point (MW) which must be ~~greater~~less than or equal to the first elbow point;
- ~~(v)~~(iv) The third elbow point (MW) which ~~(a) must be equal to the maximum consumption for the trading unit from the Registry, and (b) must be~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~greater~~must be less than or equal to the second elbow point; and
non-negative;

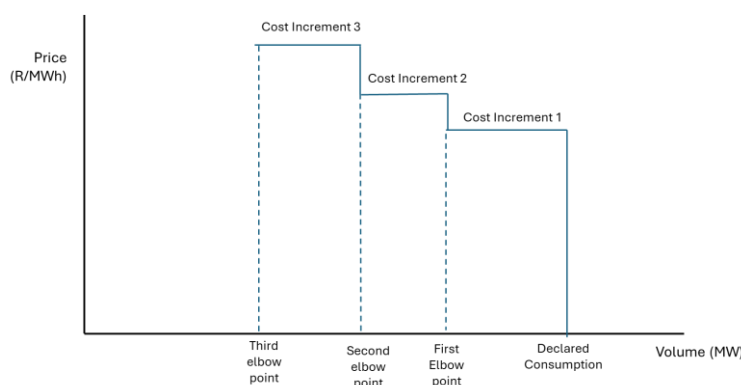
~~(vi)~~—The Cost Increment 0, for the block of consumption between 0MW and the minimum consumption point. The Cost Increment 0 must be non-negative;

~~(vii)(v)~~ The Cost Increment 1, for the block of consumption between the minimum consumption point Declared Consumption and the first elbow point. The Cost Increment 1 must be non-negative ~~but less~~
~~than or equal to Cost Increment 0~~;

~~(viii)(vi)~~ The Cost Increment 2, for the block of consumption between the first elbow point and the second elbow point. The Cost Increment 2 must be non-negative but ~~less~~greater than or equal to the Cost Increment 1;

~~(ix)(vii)~~ The Cost Increment 3, for the block of consumption between the second elbow point and the third elbow point. The Cost Increment 3 must be non-negative but ~~less~~greater than or equal to the Cost Increment 2.

Figure 2 – Representation of consumption piece-wise linear curve



9.5 Additional submission from energy-constrained Trading Units

(1) An energy constrained Trading Unit shall also indicate the Energy Limit applicable to the Dispatch Trading Day (in MWh) above which the MO may not schedule additional energy from the Trading Unit, as well as the Energy Limit applicable to each of the six days following the dispatch-day Trading Day. An indication of the total Energy Limit for the full seven days (in MWh) shall also be provided, above which the MO may not schedule additional energy from the Trading Unit.

(1)—In each Trading Period the Trading Unit shall also indicate:

~~(a)(2)~~ The the preferred run flag (either Y or N), indicating whether the Generator Trading Unit prefers to run this Generating Unit in that Trading Period

Formatted: level2 Char, Outline numbered + Level: 1 +
Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left +
Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

(Y), or not (N). ~~This allows the Generator to set the preferred regime to meet the water commitments imposed by the Water Authorities.~~

9.6 Dispatch Algorithm

- (1) The MO shall determine an Unconstrained Schedule which will determine the optimal dispatch for all Trading Units for each Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, taking into consideration the BRP submissions, reserve requirements, interconnection schedules, and the production and consumption prices and parameters of Market Participants' Trading Units, but without consideration of network constraints.
- (2) The dispatch algorithm objective shall be to minimise the total cost of generation required to meet the expected demand (as reflected by the consumption submissions by Market Participants), constrained by the reserve requirements and technical capabilities of Trading Units.
 - (a) The total cost of generation will include the incremental cost of production for each scheduled Generator, the start-up costs for Generators synchronised during the period and the costs of dispatching ~~Supplier~~ ~~Unit~~DSU(s).
 - (b) Regulating, Instantaneous and ~~40-Ten~~-Minute Reserve will be co-optimized with the energy dispatch schedule, taking into account the individual reserve requirements. ~~Supplemental Reserve will be optimized independently based on availability, certification and supplemental requirements as determined by the SO.~~
 - (c) In the event that more than one Trading Unit has the same incremental price as the system marginal price (i.e. is the marginal generator) the required generation or demand response will be allocated to each Trading Unit in proportion to the energy volume associated with the increment (or increments if more than one increment has the same incremental price) of each Trading Unit.
 - (d) Where a Trading Unit has a physical trade allocation as per the BRP schedules this allocation is treated as a 'must-run' and is not adjustable in the Unconstrained Schedule.
- (3) The dispatch algorithm will optimise the storage cycle to minimise the cost of generation over a week, considering storage cycle efficiency and the limits imposed on the storage levels (including targets instituted by the SO for storage levels at specific times).
- (4) Once the Unconstrained Schedule is determined, the MO shall determine a Constrained Schedule which incorporates ~~transmission~~ network constraints.
- (5) The Constrained Schedule dispatch algorithm objective shall also be to minimise the total cost of generation within the additional security constraints imposed by the SO to cater for transmission network and other constraints required to meet security of supply objectives.
- (6) BRP generation schedules can be adjusted in the Constrained Schedule with the incremental price associated with BRP generation schedules at R0/MWh.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(6)~~(7) The SO will dispatch the system based on the Constrained Schedules calculated by the MO.

~~(7)~~(8) A ~~more~~ detailed ~~description~~ formulation of the dispatch algorithm will be maintained by the MO and published on their website. Should the Market Operator wish to amend this formulation the proposed amendments will be published for comment by Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties, providing at least one full Month for comment prior to implementation.

9.7 Day-Ahead Trading Unit Prices

- (1) The Day-Ahead Trading Unit prices shall be calculated ex ante, shall be prices per Trading Period and shall be calculated for all Trading ~~Periods~~ Periods of the ~~Settlements Periods of the Dispatch~~ Trading Day.
- (2) The Trading Unit prices shall be calculated by, at the latest, 14:00 hours of every day for the following ~~Dispatch~~ Trading Day. The Constrained Schedule shall be used to calculate the cost of lost opportunity as the Trading Unit is compensated elsewhere for differences from Unconstrained to Constrained Schedule.
- (3) Unit prices shall be applicable only to the particular Trading Unit for which they are calculated.

9.7.1 Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (CLO_{RURC})

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The price shall be determined for each ~~settlement period~~ Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~ Trading Day and shall be calculated in Rand per MW ~~per Trading Period~~. The price shall only be determined for individual Trading Units contracted to provide Regulating Up Reserve capacity. This is the price for loss of opportunity in the SAWEM due to the provision of Regulating Up Reserve capacity.
- (2) The price shall be equal to the difference of the SMP for the particular ~~settlement period~~ Trading Period and the energy price of the Trading Unit at the contracted operating point. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with an elbow point of the price curve the next increment's price shall be used. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with the MCR point increment price 3 will be used.
- (3) The price shall be set equal to zero if the Trading Unit's energy price exceeds the SMP for a particular ~~Settlement~~ Trading Period.

$$CLO_{RURC} T_{uh} = \max(SMP_h - IP_{T_{uh}}, 0)$$

where:

CLO _{RURC}	⇒	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity
SMP	⇒	System Marginal Price
IP	⇒	Incremental Price
T _u	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
h	⇒	Trading Period

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

89

9.7.2 Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (CEM_{RDR})

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The price shall be determined for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day and shall be calculated in Rand per MW ~~per Trading Period~~. The price shall only be determined for individual Trading Units contracted to provide Regulating Down Reserve capacity. This is the cost above the price paid for energy in the market due to the provision of Regulating Down Reserve capacity.
- (2) The price shall be equal to the difference of the energy price of the Trading Unit at the contracted volume and the SMP for the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with an elbow point of the price curve the lower increment's price shall be used. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with the Minimum Stable Generation point the increment price 1 will be used.
- (3) The price shall be set equal to zero if the Trading Unit's energy price exceeds the SMP for a particular ~~settlement period~~Trading Period.

$$CEM_{RDRCTu_h} = \max(IP_{Tu_h} - SMP_h, 0)$$

where:

CEM _{RDR}	⇒	Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity
SMP	⇒	System Marginal Price
IP	⇒	Incremental Price
Tu	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
h	⇒	Trading Period

9.7.3 Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (CLO_{IRC})

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The price shall be determined for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day and shall be calculated in Rand per MW ~~per Trading Period~~. The price shall only be determined for individual Trading Units contracted to provide Instantaneous Reserve Capacity. This is the price for loss of opportunity in the SAWEM due to the provision of Instantaneous Reserve Capacity.
- (2) The price shall be equal to the difference of the SMP for the particular ~~Trading Period and the energy price of the Trading Unit at the contracted operating point. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with an elbow point of the price curve the next increment's price shall be used. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with the MCR point increment price 3 will be used.~~
- (3) The price shall be set equal to zero if the Trading Unit's energy price exceeds the SMP for a particular ~~Trading Period~~.

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

$$CLO_{IRC,Tu,h} = \max(SMP_h - IP_{Tu,h}, 0)$$

where:

CLO_{IRC}	\Rightarrow	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity
SMP	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price
IP	\Rightarrow	Incremental Price
Tu	\Rightarrow	Specific Trading Unit
h	\Rightarrow	Trading Period

9.7.4 Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity (CLO_{HRC})

- (1) ~~The price shall be determined for each Trading Period of the Trading Day and shall be calculated in Rand per MW. The price shall only be determined for individual Trading Units contracted to provide Ten-minute Reserve Capacity. This is the price for loss of opportunity in the SAWEM due to the provision of Ten-minute Reserve Capacity.~~
- (2) ~~Settlement~~The price shall be equal to the difference of the SMP for the particular Trading Period and the energy price of the Trading Unit at the contracted operating point. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with an elbow point of the price curve the next increment's price shall be used. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with the MCR point increment price 3 will be used.
- (3) The price shall be set equal to zero if the Trading Unit's energy price exceeds the SMP for a particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

$$CLO_{IRC,Tu,h} = \max(SMP_h - IP_{Tu,h}, 0)$$

where:

CLO_{IRC}	\Rightarrow	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity
SMP	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price
IP	\Rightarrow	Incremental Price
Tu	\Rightarrow	Specific Trading Unit
h	\Rightarrow	Trading Period

9.7.41.1.1 Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten minute Reserve Capacity (CLO_{HRC})

- (1) ~~The price shall be determined for each Settlement Period of the Dispatch Day and shall be calculated in Rand per MW per Trading Period. The price shall only be determined for individual Trading Units contracted to provide Ten minute Reserve Capacity. This is the price for loss of opportunity in the SAWEM due to the provision of Ten minute Reserve Capacity.~~
- (2)(1) ~~The price shall be equal to the difference of the SMP for the particular settlement period and the energy price of the Trading Unit at the contracted operating point.~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with an elbow point of the price curve the next increment's price shall be used. If the Trading Unit's contracted volume coincides with the MCP point increment price 2 will be used.~~

- ~~(3) The price shall be set equal to zero if the Trading Unit's energy price exceeds the SMP for a particular Settlement Period.~~

$$CLO_{HRC_{Tu_h}} = \max(SMP_h - IP_{Tu_h}, 0)$$

where:

CLO_{HRC}	\Rightarrow	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity
SMP	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price
IP	\Rightarrow	Incremental Price
Tu	\Rightarrow	Specific Trading unit
h	\Rightarrow	Trading Period

9.8 Day-Ahead System Prices

- (1) The day-ahead system prices shall be calculated ex ante, shall be prices per Trading Period and shall be calculated for all Trading Periods of the Settlements Periods of the Settlement Day.
- (2) The system prices shall be calculated by, at the latest, 14:00 hours of every day for the following Trading Day based on the Unconstrained Schedule.

9.8.1 Market Price Cap

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The Market Price Cap shall be set by the ~~MCACMGC~~. The Market Price Cap, set in Rand per ~~MW Trading Period~~MWh, shall provide the maximum price level for the System Marginal Price in each Trading Period. The Market Price Cap shall on the Commencement Date be set as the peak active energy Wholesale Tariff for the ~~year (averaged between the two seasons, weighted by number of months in each high (winter) season, and inclusive of legacy and subsidy charges where applicable).~~

9.8.2 System Marginal Price for Energy (SMP)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The SMP shall be determined for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the Trading Day, and shall be calculated in Rand per ~~MW Trading Period~~MWh.
- (2) The SMP shall be the incremental price, at the scheduled (unconstrained) volume, of the most expensive flexible Trading Unit scheduled to run in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period. If the Trading Unit's scheduled volume coincides with an elbow point of the offer curve, including the Maximum Continuous Rating and excluding the Minimum Stable Generation point, the SMP shall be equal to the incremental price just below the particular elbow point.
- (3) The SMP shall not exceed the Market Price Cap in any Trading Period, and shall be set at the Market Price Cap if it would otherwise be higher than the Market Price Cap.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (4) An inflexible Trading Unit shall not be able to set the SMP. A Trading Unit shall be regarded inflexible either by the way it is scheduled to run in a particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period or through the availability and operating intent of the Trading Unit, that can restrict the way a Trading Unit may be scheduled, namely:
- (i) If a Trading Unit is scheduled to run at or below its Minimum Stable Generation during a ~~Settlement~~Trading Period; or
 - (ii) If a Trading Unit is declared inflexible for the Trading Period in the bid offer; or
 - (iii) If a Trading Unit is constrained by ramping; or
 - (iv) If a Trading Unit is constrained by Regulation downwards.
- (5) For ~~Settlement~~Trading Periods where all Trading Units are inflexible the SMP shall be set to zero (0).

9.8.3 System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (SMP_{RURCh})

- (1) The System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity shall be determined for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, and shall be calculated in Rand per MW.
- (2) The System Marginal Price for Up Regulating Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the maximum of the Regulating Reserve Floor Price and the highest Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity among Trading Units contracted to provide Regulating Up Reserve Capacity in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$SMP_{RURCh} = \text{maximum (RRFP, highest (CLO}_{RURCTuH})\text{))}$$

where:

SMP_{RURCh} ⇒ System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity

CLO_{RURCTuH} ⇒ Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity

~~For Settlement Periods where all the Trading Units that have been contracted to provide Regulating Up Reserve Capacity have a Cost of Lost Opportunity for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity of zero (0), the System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity shall be set to zero (0). RRFP~~
⇒ Regulating Reserve Floor Price

~~(3)~~

9.8.4 System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (SMP_{DRRCh})

- (1) The System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity shall be determined for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, and shall be calculated in Rand per MW.

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: body text indent 4, Indent: Left: 3.75 cm, Hanging: 3.25 cm, No bullets or numbering, Tab stops: 6 cm, Left + 7 cm, Left

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (2) The System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the maximum of the Regulating Reserve Floor Price and the highest Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity among Trading Units contracted to provide Regulating Down Reserve Capacity in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$SMP_{RDRCh} = \max(RRFP, \text{highest}(CEM_{RDRCTuh}))$$

where:

SMP_{RDRCh}	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity
$CEM_{RDRCTuh}$	\Rightarrow	Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity

- ~~(3) For Settlement Periods where all the Trading Units that have been contracted to provide Regulating Down Reserve Capacity have a Cost above Energy Market for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity of zero, the System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity shall be set to zero (0).~~

~~$RRFP \Rightarrow$ Regulating Reserve Floor Price~~

9.8.5 System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (SMP_{IRCh})

- (1) The System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity shall be determined for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, and shall be calculated in Rand per MW.
- (2) The System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the maximum of the Instantaneous Reserve Floor Price and the highest Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity among Trading Units contracted to provide Instantaneous Reserve Capacity in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$SMP_{IRCh} = \max(\text{highest}(CLO_{IRCTuh}), IRFP)$$

where:

SMP_{IRCh}	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity
CLO_{IRCTuh}	\Rightarrow	Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity

~~For Settlement Periods where all the Trading Units that have been contracted to provide IRFP \Rightarrow Instantaneous Reserve Capacity have a Cost of Lost Opportunity for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity of zero, the Floor Price~~

- ~~(3) System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity shall be set equal to~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Font: Arial, 10 pt, English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~zero.~~

9.8.6 System Marginal Price for ~~40~~Ten-minute Reserve Capacity (SMP_{MRCh})

- (1) The System Marginal Price for ~~40~~Ten-minute Reserve Capacity shall be determined for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, and shall be calculated in Rand per MW.
- (2) The System Marginal Price for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the maximum of the Ten-Minute Reserve Floor Price and the highest Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity among Trading Units that have been contracted to provide Ten-minute Reserve Capacity in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

$$SMP_{MRCh} = \max(\text{highest } (CLO_{MRCTuh}), TRFP)$$

where:

SMP_{MRCh}	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity
CLO_{MRCTuh}	\Rightarrow	Trading Unit's Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity

- ~~(3) For Settlement Periods where all the Trading Units that have been contracted to provide Ten-minute Reserve Capacity have a Cost of Lost Opportunity for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity of zero, the System Marginal Price for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity shall be set equal to zero.~~

~~TRFP \Rightarrow Ten-Minute Reserve Floor Price~~

9.9 Day-Ahead Settlements

9.9.1 Day Ahead Energy Payment for Generation and Consumption (EPM)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The day-ahead energy payment (EPM) shall be paid to all Trading Units for the energy scheduled for both Generation and Consumption in the Unconstrained Schedule at the System Marginal Price.

$$EPM_{ij} = SG_{ij} * SMP_i$$

where:

EPM	\Rightarrow	Energy Payment
SG	\Rightarrow	Scheduled Energy (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)
SMP	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price
i	\Rightarrow	Specific Trading Unit
j	\Rightarrow	Settlement Trading Period

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

9.9.2 Constrained Schedule Adjustments

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) Where the Trading Unit scheduled energy as contained in the Unconstrained Schedule is adjusted in the Constrained Schedule by the SO to accommodate system conditions, additional payments or charges will be made to compensate the Trading Unit for the change in scheduled energy.
- (2) In the case of Balance Responsible Parties that have not submitted day-ahead energy prices for a Trading Unit (or for a portion of a Trading Unit's day-ahead position) the deemed incremental price for that Trading Unit (or portion of the Trading Unit) is R0/MWh.
- (3) All payments from the Market Operator or payments to the Market Operator arising from the Constrained Schedule adjustments shall accrue to the System Operator and be recoverable as an Ancillary Service.

Formatted: List Paragraph, Indent: Left: 1 cm

9.9.2.1 Payments for Constrained Purchases

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) Additional energy arising from the Constrained Schedule will be paid by the MO at the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions.

$$CPP_{ij} = \int_{SG_{ij}}^{CG_{ij}} IP_i \text{ where } CG_{ij} > SG_{ij}$$

where:

CPP	⇒	Constrained Purchases Payment
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SG	⇒	Unconstrained Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)
CG	⇒	Constraint Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)

9.9.2.2 Charge for Constrained Sales

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The MO will charge Trading Units for the reduction in energy schedules arising from the Constrained Schedule at the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions.

$$CSC_{ij} = \int_{SG_{ij}}^{CG_{ij}} IP_i \text{ where } SG_{ij} > CG_{ij}$$

where:

CPC	⇒	Constrained Sales Charge
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SG	⇒	Unconstrained Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

CG \Rightarrow Constraint Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)

9.9.3 Reserve Capacity Payments

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) Capacity payments may only be made to a Reserve Resource that had contracted reserve capacity. Capacity not contracted for reserves shall not receive any reserve capacity payments.
- ~~(2)~~ The System Operator may set performance criteria for each reserve category. A Reserve Resource that meets this performance criteria are deemed to have "acceptable performance" for the period established by the System Operator. In the absence of a performance criteria for a reserve category all contracted Reserve Resources will be deemed to have "acceptable performance".
- ~~(2)~~(3) Capacity contracted for reserve may have been utilised by the System Operator. A Reserve Resource with an acceptable performance by the utilised reserve capacity will receive the capacity payment for the contracted amount of that reserve capacity.
- ~~(3)~~(4) A Reserve Resource with contracted reserve capacity not utilised may have been instructed to deliver an energy amount different to the contracted amount. A Reserve Resource with acceptable performance in the real-time balancing of energy will receive the capacity payment for the contracted amount of the corresponding reserve capacity.
- ~~(4)~~(5) A Reserve Resource with contracted reserve capacity not utilised and not instructed to deliver an energy amount different to the contracted amount or delivering an energy amount different to the contracted amount against instruction, may still receive reserve capacity payments. These payments will depend on the Reserve Resource's actual energy delivery compared to its actual capacity available and also assessing its ability to perform acceptably had the reserve been requested to be utilised.
- ~~(5)~~(6) A Reserve Resource capacity qualifying for payment will be limited by the effective availability of the Trading Unit to provide the reserve.
- (7) All payments from the Market Operator arising from the Reserve Capacity Payments shall accrue to the System Operator and be recoverable as an Ancillary Service.

9.9.4 Payment for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity (PAY_{RURCh})

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The payment to a Trading Unit for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the product of the System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity and the Trading Unit's Regulating Reserve Up Capacity qualifying for payment in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

$$\text{PAY}_{\text{RURCTu}} = \text{SMP}_{\text{RURCh}} * \text{Capacity Qualifying}_{\text{Tu}}$$

where:

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

PAY_{RURCTu} \Rightarrow Payment for Up Regulating Reserve Capacity
 SMP_{RURCh} \Rightarrow System Marginal Price for Regulating Up Reserve Capacity

(2) The Capacity Qualifying_{Tu} for a generating Trading Unit is equal to:

- (i) the Capacity Contracted for Regulating Up Reserve for the Trading Unit, if the resource had ~~performed—satisfactorily~~acceptable performance when utilised, or if the resource had ~~performed unsatisfactorily~~unacceptable performance when utilised but had performed on instruction in the real-time balancing of energy;
- (ii) ~~Minimum~~the minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Regulating up Reserve for the Trading Unit; and the Effective Available Capacity for the Trading Unit less the official energy Sent-out / Consumption for the Trading Unit (if this difference is positive), if the contracted capacity had not been utilised, or if it had ~~performed unsatisfactorily~~unacceptable performance when utilised, or if the resource performed against instruction in the real-time balancing of energy, or if the resource did not provide balancing services, and
 - Official energy Sent-out for the Trading Unit \geq Minimum Generation for the Trading Unit, and
 - Official energy Sent-out for the unit \leq Maximum Continuous Rating for the Trading Unit;
- (iii) Nil, for all other conditions.

(3) The Capacity Qualifying_{Tu} for a ~~Trading~~Demand Side Unit is equal to:

- (i) Minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Regulating Reserve for the Trading Unit, and the Effective Available Capacity for the Trading Unit less the minimum Consumption Point for the Trading Unit (if this difference is positive).

9.9.5 Payment for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity (PAY_{RDRCh})

- (1) The payment to a Trading Unit for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the product of the System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity and the Trading Unit's Regulating Down Reserve Capacity qualifying for payment in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$PAY_{RDRCTu} = SMP_{RDRCh} * \text{Capacity Qualifying}_{Tu}$$

where:

PAY_{RDRCTu} \Rightarrow Payment for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity
 SMP_{RDRCh} \Rightarrow System Marginal Price for Regulating Down Reserve Capacity

(2) The Capacity Qualifying_{Tu} is equal to:

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (i) The Capacity Contracted for Down Regulating Reserve for the Trading Unit, if the resource had ~~performed acceptably~~acceptable performance when utilised; or if the ~~contracted capacity had not been utilised; or if the~~ resource had ~~performed unsatisfactorily~~unacceptable performance when utilised but the resource performed on instruction in the real-time balancing of energy;
- (ii) Minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Regulating Down Reserve for the Trading Unit and the official energy Sent-out for the Trading Unit less the Minimum Generation of the Trading Unit (if this difference is positive), and
- Official energy Sent-out for the Trading Unit \leq Maximum Continuous Rating for the Trading Unit; and
 - Effective Available Capacity for the Trading Unit \geq official energy Sent-out for the Trading Unit.
- if the contracted capacity had not been utilised, or if it had ~~performed unsatisfactorily~~unacceptable performance when utilised, and if the resource performed against instruction in the real-time balancing of energy, or if the resource did not provide balancing services;
- (iii) Nil, for all other conditions.

9.9.6 Payment for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity (PAY_{IRCh})

- (1) The payment to a Trading Unit for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the product of the System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity and the Trading Unit's Instantaneous Reserve Capacity qualifying for payment in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$PAY_{IRCTu} = SMP_{IRCh} * Capacity\ Qualifying_{Tu}$$

where:

PAY_{IRCTu}	\Rightarrow	Payment for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity
SMP_{IRCh}	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price for Instantaneous Reserve Capacity

- (2) The Capacity Qualifying_{Tu} for a generating Trading Unit is equal to:

- (i) the Capacity Contracted for Instantaneous Reserve for Trading Unit Tu, if the resource had ~~performed satisfactorily~~acceptable performance when utilised, or if the resource had ~~performed unsatisfactorily~~unacceptable performance when utilised but had performed on instruction in the real-time balancing of energy;
- (ii) Minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Instantaneous Reserve for the Trading Unit and the difference between the Effective Available Capacity for the Trading Unit and the official energy Sent-out for the

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Trading Unit (if this difference is positive), if the contracted capacity had not been utilised, or if it had ~~performed unsatisfactorily~~unacceptable performance when utilised, or if the resource performed against instruction in the real-time balancing of energy, or if the resource did not provide balancing services, and

- Official energy Sent-out for the Trading Unit \geq Minimum Generation for the Trading Unit, and
- Official energy Sent-out for the Trading Unit \leq Maximum Continuous Rating for the Trading Unit;

(iii) Nil, for all other conditions.

- (3) The Capacity Qualifying_{Tu} for a ~~Trading~~Demand Side Unit is equal to the minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Instantaneous Reserve for the Trading Unit and the difference between the effective availability for the Trading ~~Unit and Unit and~~ the Minimum Consumption Point for the Trading Unit (where this difference is positive).

9.9.7 ~~Payment for 10-minute Reserve Capacity~~(PAY_{MRCh})

- (1) The payment to a Trading Unit for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity shall be equal to the product of the System Marginal Price for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity and the Trading Unit's Ten-minute Reserve Capacity qualifying for payment in the particular ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$\text{PAY}_{\text{MRCTu}} = \text{SMP}_{\text{MRCh}} * \text{Capacity Qualifying}_{\text{Tu}}$$

where:

- $\text{PAY}_{\text{MRCTu}}$ \Rightarrow Payment to Trading Unit Tu for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity
 SMP_{MRCh} \Rightarrow System Marginal Price for Ten-minute Reserve Capacity

- (2) The Capacity Qualifying_{Tu} for a Trading Unit is equal to:

- (i) the Capacity Contracted for Ten-Minute Reserve for Trading Unit Tu, if the Trading Unit had performed on instruction in the real-time balancing of energy (since the utilisation of Ten-Minute Reserve capacity takes place in the real-time balancing of energy process);
- (ii) Minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Ten-minute Reserve for Tu and the difference between the Effective Available Capacity for the Trading Unit ~~t~~ and the official energy Sent-out for ~~the~~ Trading Unit (if this difference is positive) If the resource is a Generating Unit and
- Official energy Sent-out for the Trading Unit $>$ Minimum Generation of the Trading Unit if the Minimum Generation = 0, or

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Subscript

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- Official energy Sent-out of the Trading Unit \geq Minimum Generation of the Trading Unit if the Minimum Generation > 0 and
 - Official energy Sent-out of the Trading Unit \leq MCR of the Trading Unit, and
 - Effective Available Capacity of the Trading Unit \geq official energy Sent-out of the Trading Unit;
- (iii) Minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Ten-minute Reserve for the Trading Unit and the Cold Reserve Availability of the Trading Unit, if the resource is a Generating Unit and -the official energy Sent-out of the Trading Unit = 0;
- (iv) Minimum of the Capacity Contracted for Ten-Minute Reserve for the Trading Unit and the difference between the Effective Available Capacity of the Trading Unit and the Minimum Consumption Point for the Trading Unit (where this difference is positive), if the resource is a ~~Supplier Unit~~DSU and the Effective Available Capacity of the Trading Unit \geq Minimum Consumption Point of the Trading Unit.
- (v) Nil, for all other conditions.

9.10 Day Ahead Energy Payment Above Price Cap (EPM)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) An additional day-ahead energy payment (AEPM) shall be paid to a flexible Trading Unit bidding above the Market Price Cap for the energy scheduled in the Unconstrained Schedule at the difference between the Incremental Price offered by the Trading Unit and the System Marginal Price.

$$AEPM_{ij} = \int_0^{SE} \max (IP_i - SMP_j, 0)$$

where:

AEPM	\Rightarrow	Additional Day-Ahead Energy Payment
IP	\Rightarrow	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
SMP	\Rightarrow	System Marginal Price
i	\Rightarrow	Specific Trading Unit
j	\Rightarrow	Settlement Trading Period
SE	\Rightarrow	Scheduled Energy in Unconstrained Schedule

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (2) The additional day-ahead energy payment from the Market Operator shall be accounted for under the Market Balancing Account which shall accrue to the System Operator and be recoverable as an Ancillary Service.

9.11 Publishing Schedule Reports

- (1) The MO shall provide to the Market Participants daily Unconstrained Schedule

INITIAL REVISED DRAFT

and Constrained Schedule reports by 14h00 of the day preceding the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day.

- (2) Each Market Participant shall be informed of the expected Sent-Out or consumption for each Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day as well as capacity allocated to reserves, the prices applicable in each Trading Period (for each Trading Unit and system prices) and the settlements for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

(3) The Market Operator shall provide the scheduled generation and consumption to impacted Network Operators and associated Distribution System Operators.

(3)(4) The MO shall also provide a daily general adequacy report indicating for each Trading Period of the Trading Day the expected demand, reserve requirements, the capacity available to meet the demand, capacity allocated to reserves, the total expected sent-out and consumption determined by the dispatch algorithm as well as the system prices. This report shall be published on the MO website by 14h00 on the day preceding the Trading Day.

(4)(5) The SO shall maintain a daily report on the constraints experienced in scheduling and the deviation between the Unconstrained Schedule and the Constrained Schedule. This report shall be produced and submitted to NERSA on request.

10 INTRA-DAY MARKET

- (1) An intra-day market auction clearing will take place at regular six-hour intervals (with gate-closure at 18h00 on the day before the Trading Day, and 0h00, 06h00, 12h00, 18h00 on the Trading Day) to manage re-declarations of ~~Availability from Market Participants, Declared Available Capacity and Declared Consumption from Market Participants.~~ All re-declarations submitted prior to the gate-closure of the intra-day market auction will be included in the clearing of the auction. Each intra-day auction will result in revised schedules for Trading Units, with the first iteration on 18h00 on the day before Trading Day, and the fifth iteration on 18h00 on the Trading Day.

- (2) The Day-ahead submissions from Market Participants, including price curves, technical parameters and availability, shall be automatically available for the IDM but Market Participants may re-declare Availability for the IDM. A Market Participant may indicate that ~~their~~its day-ahead schedules are not available for re-scheduling in the IDM. ~~A BRP that is not a Market Participant may not adjust their scheduled production or consumption.~~

(3) A BRP that is not a Market Participant may not adjust its scheduled production or consumption. However a BRP schedule may be adjusted in the IDM due to the application of a constraint as in the day-ahead market constrained schedule. In such cases the BRP schedule adjustment is treated as 'on instruction'. In the case of Balance Responsible Parties that have not submitted day-ahead energy prices for a Trading Unit (or for a portion of a Trading Unit's day-ahead position) the deemed incremental price for that Trading Unit (or portion of the Trading Unit) is R0/MWh.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(4)~~ Market Participants can re-declare the Declared Available Capacity and Declared Consumption on each Trading Unit for each remaining hour of the Trading Day up to the gate-closure of the intra-day market.

~~(3)~~(5) The MO shall produce new schedules for the expected production or consumption of Market Participants based on the intra-day auction, such that:

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(1)~~i. The intra-day schedule shall reflect the re-declared ~~Availability~~Declared Available Capacity and Declared Consumption from Market Participants;

~~(2)~~ii. The intra-day schedule reflects a ~~security~~ constrained schedule without violating network ~~or other system~~ constraints;

~~(3)~~iii. Non-willing Market Participants ~~(those that have not allowed their bids and offers to transfer to the IDM)~~ will not be re-scheduled unless the SO imposes ~~new~~additional network ~~or other system~~ constraints;

~~(4)~~iv. Instantaneous Reserves scheduled in the day-ahead schedule shall not be adjusted unless the Trading Unit is no longer available for the reserve, or has reduced availability to offer the reserve. In this instance other resources may be scheduled for the reserve category to restore the System Operator required capacity for that category. Resources thus scheduled shall earn ~~a Top-Up an additional~~ Reserve Payment for the capacity allocated: (at the Reserve Category Price established day-ahead).

~~(4)~~(6) The MO shall publish the revised schedule within an hour of the auction clearing.

~~(5)~~(7) For the purposes of the IDM a Trading Unit is considered to purchase energy “against instruction” when the Trading Unit:

~~(1)~~i. Reduces the Declared Available Capacity in an hour leading to a decrease in scheduled energy for that hour or any other hour impacted by ~~technical~~ramping considerations;

~~(2)~~ii. Increases the Declared Maximum Consumption in an hour leading to a decrease in scheduled energy (i.e. an increase in the scheduled consumption) for that hour or any other hour impacted by ~~technical~~ramping considerations;

~~(6)~~(8) For the purposes of the IDM a Trading Unit is considered to purchase energy “on instruction” when the Trading Unit experiences a decrease in scheduled energy (i.e. decreased generation or increased consumption) without changing the Declared Available Capacity or Declared Maximum Consumption (i.e. is scheduled by the Market Operator to respond to the changing circumstances of other Trading Units).

~~(7)~~(9) For the purposes of the IDM a Trading Unit is considered to sell energy “against instruction” when the Trading Unit:

~~(1)~~i. Increases the Declared Available Capacity in an hour while declared Inflexible leading to an increase in scheduled energy for that hour or any other hour impacted by ~~technical~~ramping considerations;

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(2)~~ii. Decreases the Declared Maximum Consumption in an hour leading to an increase in scheduled energy (i.e. an increase in the scheduled consumption) for that hour or any other hour impacted by ~~technical~~ramping considerations;

~~(8)~~(10) For the purposes of the IDM any Trading Unit is considered to sell energy “on instruction” when the Trading Unit experiences an increase in scheduled energy (i.e. increased generation or decreased consumption) without changing the Declared Available Capacity or Declared Maximum Consumption ~~(i.e. or in excess of such a change in Declared Available Capacity or Declared Maximum Consumption (i.e. is scheduled by the Market Operator to respond to the changing circumstances of other Trading Units).~~

(11) An Intra-day Price shall be calculated for each iteration of the Intra-day auction for each Trading Period.

- i. If the sum of all IDM schedule changes for the Trading Period (from the prior IDM iteration) is zero then the Intra-day Price for the Trading Period is set at the SMP for the Trading Period;
- ii. The Intra-Day Price Stack consists of Trading Units where energy schedules are increased or decreased on instruction in the IDM iteration in the Trading Period. The weighted average of the incremental prices in the Intra-Day Price Stack (calculated as the sum of incremental price * incremental volume (even if negative), divided by the sum of the incremental volume (even if negative)) is the Intra-day Price for the Trading Period for the IDM iteration. If the Intra-day Price exceeds the SMP by more than 5% of the SMP, then the Intra-day Price is set at the SMP+5% for the Trading Period. Similarly if the Intra-day Price is lower than the SMP by less than 5% of the SMP, then the Intra-day Price is set at the SMP-5% for the Trading Period.

~~(9)~~(12) The MO shall charge Trading Units for the reduction in energy schedules on instruction arising from each IDM iteration at the minimum of the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the Intra-day Price.

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

$$IDC_{ijn} = \frac{IDG_{ijn} - IP_{ijn}}{IDG_{ijn}} \cdot IP_{ijn} \cdot \min(IP_{ijn}, IDP_{ijn}) \text{ where } IDG_{ijn-1} > IDG_{ijn}$$

where:

IDC	⇒	Intra-Day Charge
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
IDP	⇒	Intra-day Price
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
n	⇒	Iteration of Intra-Day Auction, where n=0 for the Constrained Schedule from the Day-Ahead Market
IDG	⇒	Intra-Day Auction Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)

~~(40)~~(13) The MO shall pay Trading Units for the increase in energy schedules ~~(both on instruction and against instruction)~~ arising from each IDM iteration at the maximum of the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ahead submissions and the Intra-Day Price.

$$IDPM_{ijn} = \frac{\int_{IDG_{ijn-1}}^{IDG_{ijn}} IP_t \int_{IDG_{ijn-1}}^{IDG_{ijn}} \max (IP_t, IDP_{nj})}{\int_{IDG_{ijn-1}}^{IDG_{ijn}}} \text{ where } IDG_{ijn} > IDG_{ijn-1}$$

where:

IDPM	⇒	Intra-Day Payment
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
n	⇒	Iteration of Intra-Day Auction, where n=0 for the Constrained Schedule from the Day-Ahead Market
IDG	⇒	Intra-Day Auction Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)

~~(11) An Intra-day Price shall be calculated for each iteration of the Intra-day auction for each hour where the total volume of energy purchased against instruction in the hour is greater than the total volume of energy sold against instruction in the hour. In all other cases the Intra-day Price for the hour is set to the SMP in the hour.~~

~~i. The Intra-Day Selling Stack consists of Trading Units where energy schedules are increased on instruction in the IDM iteration in the hour. The weighted average of the incremental prices in the Intra-Day Selling Stack (calculated as the sum of incremental price * incremental volume, divided by the sum of the incremental volume) is the Intra-day Price for the hour for the IDM iteration. If the Intra-day Price exceeds the SMP by more than 5% of the SMP, then the Intra-day Price is set at the SMP+5%.~~

~~(12)~~(14) The MO shall charge Trading Units for the reduction in energy schedules against instruction arising from each IDM iteration at the Intra-day Price for that IDM iteration for that hour.

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

$$IDC_{ijn} = \max (IDG_{ijn-1} - IDG_{ijn}, 0) * IDP_{jn}$$

where:

IDC	⇒	Intra-Day Charge
IDP	⇒	Intra-day Price
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
n	⇒	Iteration of Intra-Day Auction, where n=0 for the Constrained Schedule from the Day-Ahead Market
IDG	⇒	Intra-Day Auction Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)

(15) The MO shall pay Trading Units for the increase in energy schedules against instruction arising from each IDM iteration at the Intra-day Price for that IDM iteration for that hour.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

$$IDPM_{ijn} = \max (IDG_{ijn} - IDG_{ijn-1}, 0) * IDP_{jn}$$

where:

IDC	⇒	Intra-Day Charge
IDP	⇒	Intra-day Price
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Trading Period
n	⇒	Iteration of Intra-Day Auction, where n=0 for the Constrained Schedule from the Day-Ahead Market
IDG	⇒	Intra-Day Auction Schedule (positive for energy produced, negative for energy consumed)

~~(13)~~(16) If a Trading Unit experiences a change in schedule in any iteration of the IDM auction clearing that reverses any change in schedule due to a prior iteration of the IDM auction clearing, or even ~~reserves~~reverses an adjustment due to the constrained schedule in the day-ahead market, then the payment arising from the prior iteration, or the adjustment due to the constrained schedule, shall be negated for the portion of the reversal due to the more recent iteration of the IDM auction clearing.

Formatted: Bullets and Numbering

~~(14)~~(17) With the exception of (16) above all payments and charges calculated under each iteration of the IDM shall be cumulative.

Field Code Changed

(18) All payments from the Market Operator or payments to the Market Operator arising from the Intra-day Market shall be accounted for under a Market Balancing Account which shall accrue to the System Operator and be recoverable as an Ancillary Service.

11 REAL-TIME DISPATCH

11.1 Inputs to the Real-time Dispatch Schedule

- (1) The SO shall have the ability to determine a real-time dispatch schedule. This Real-time Dispatch Schedule shall be authorized for use by AGC at the SO's discretion. In addition, the SO may determine a revised Constrained Schedule for each Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day based on revised input data during the day.
- (2) Revisions to the interconnector schedules may be submitted by the SO based on updated flow report(s) from SAPP acting in its role as the national BRP at any time for the remainder of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, indicating the revised expected imports or exports.
- (3) Revisions to the availability of Trading Units may be made to the SO at any time for the remainder of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, indicating the revised Trading Period availability for the Trading Units.
- (4) When dispatchable Generators become aware that there is a constraint limiting their output they must declare that constraint with the reason and the expected time for the constraint to be lifted.

11.2 Dispatch Algorithm

- (1) The real-time dispatch algorithm shall adjust the Day-Ahead Constrained Schedule (or a revised Constrained Schedule determined on the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, following the same methodology as the day-ahead schedule) based on the revised input data and the real-time network model.
- (2) This dispatch algorithm shall take into account the transmission and distribution network and generator constraints (including ramping and energy constraints).

11.3 Schedule Reports

- (1) Each Trading Unit shall be informed of the expected Sent-Out and capacity allocated to reserves for each Trading Period of the remainder of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day as determined in the revised Constrained Schedule determined on the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day.
- (2) The SO shall also provide a revised general adequacy report indicating the expected demand, reserve requirements, the capacity available to meet the demand, capacity allocated to reserves and the total expected Sent-out determined by the revised Constrained Schedule.
- (3) The SO shall maintain a daily report on the revised Constrained Schedule (where applicable) and the real-time dispatch schedule. This report shall be produced and submitted to NERSA on request.

11.4 Dispatch Instructions

- (1) The SO shall maintain an electronic log of system conditions at regular intervals as well as the integrated system information per Trading Period. This log shall include the conditions relating to frequency, generation, interconnector flows, corridor flows and voltages.
- (2) These interval data shall be held by the SO for ~~three~~five years at which time the four-second data may be deleted. The integrated data per Trading Period shall be maintained for five calendar years from the day of dispatch.
- (3) The system condition log shall be utilised for audit purposes to support the reasons for dispatch instructions.
- (4) The SO shall issue dispatch instructions to qualifying Trading Units to indicate the required sent-out or consumption level.
- (5) Non-dispatchable Trading Units may be expected to follow specific dispatch instructions in the case of an ~~emergency operating condition~~Emergency Operating Condition in the NIPS or the existence of a need for ~~curtailment~~Load Reduction. These instructions must be duplicated into a separate electronic log for commercial reconciliation purposes and will constitute an instruction in terms of the Balancing Mechanism.
- (6) Should ~~curtailment~~Load Reduction be necessary the SO shall, in issuing such

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

instruction, consider the total economic cost.

- (7) These dispatch instructions shall be logged by the SO, taking the form of:
 - (a) The official Trading Unit name (as in the Registry);
 - (b) The date and time of the dispatch instruction;
 - (c) The expected Sent-Out or Consumption level
- (8) An audit mechanism must be maintained to allow for verification of the logged details.
- (9) ~~The day-ahead Constrained Schedule (or revised Constrained Schedule determined on the day, where applicable)~~The most recent intra-day market schedule shall constitute a dispatch instruction unless replaced by a manual or automatic dispatch instruction from the SO.
- ~~(10) The real-time dispatch schedule shall constitute a dispatch instruction (replacing the day-ahead instruction) unless itself replaced by a manual or automatic dispatch instruction from the SO.~~
- ~~(11)~~(10) If the SO has issued a dispatch instruction to a Trading Unit that replaced the ~~day-ahead~~most recent intra-day market schedule, the SO must continue to issue dispatch instructions before the start of each Trading Period (or 5-minute interval) to indicate the level of sent-out or Consumption from the Trading Unit.
- ~~(12)~~(11) The Instructed Energy for each Trading Unit for each Trading Period shall be calculated based on the System Operator dispatch instructions, taking ramping constraints into account. The Instructed Energy shall form the basis for payments in the Balancing Mechanism.

12 MARKET PARTICIPANT METERING AND RECONCILIATION

12.1 Metering installations

- (1) Market ~~participants, including~~Participants and BRPs, shall ensure that metering installations conform to the Metering Code;
- (2) The metering installations shall be connected at the Point of Delivery as defined in the ~~Balancing Agreement~~standing data for each Trading Unit;

12.2 Metering data

- (1) The MO's Metering Service Provider shall be able to remotely interrogate all metering installations and verify metering data;
- (2) Metering reports associated with the metering installations shall be produced daily with verified metering data finalised within seven days after the Trading Day.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

12.3 Reconciliation of data

- (1) The MO shall ensure that all metered energy imported or exported at each metering point is allocated such that the energy imported at each metering point to one BRP is equal to the energy exported from another BRP.
- (2) The net energy imports to a Trading Unit (as defined by the net imports at each metering point allocated in the Registry) shall constitute the actual energy position of the Trading Unit for the purposes of the Balancing Mechanism.

13 BALANCING MECHANISM

13.1 Balancing Stacks

- (1) Within seven days of the end of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day, all dispatch instructions shall be logged and verified, and all metering data for every Trading Unit shall be collated and verified. ~~On~~When the ~~eighth day following~~Market Operator produces the ~~dispatch day, two~~Indicative Settlements it shall also ~~determine~~ balancing stacks ~~shall be determined~~ for each hour of the ~~dispatch day~~Trading Day, one for Balancing Energy Sold to the SO and another for Balancing Energy Bought from the SO.
- (2) The Balancing Energy Sold stack is derived from the price curves of Trading Units. Only Trading Units that are declared available and flexible for the Trading Period are included in the Balancing Energy Sold stack. The capacity available is limited at the minimum point by the sum of the intra-day-ahead scheduled energy and the ~~intra-day-ahead~~ scheduled instantaneous reserve, and on the maximum point by the least of the declared availability and the effective available capacity of the Trading Unit. Energy increments meeting these requirements and constraints are stacked in increasing order of energy cost.
- (3) The Balancing Energy Bought stack is derived from the price curves of ~~trading units~~Trading Units. Only Trading Units that are declared available and flexible for the Trading Period are included in the Balancing Energy Bought stack. The capacity available is limited at the maximum point by the intra-day-ahead scheduled energy, and on the minimum point by the ~~minimum stable generation~~Minimum Stable Generation point. Energy increments meeting these requirements and constraints are stacked in decreasing order of energy cost.

13.2 Imbalances

- (1) For each Trading Period of the ~~dispatch day~~Trading Day the following shall be determined:
 - (a) The instructed energy output for each Trading Unit for the Trading Period, based on the dispatch instructions given by the SO (adjusted for ramping constraints);
 - (b) The actual metered energy output or consumption for each Trading Unit.
- (2) ~~The~~ total Imbalance Energy Bought for the Trading Period is determined as the sum of all deviations of the actual metered energy from the instructed energy

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

where the instructed energy exceeds the actual energy.

- (3) The total Imbalance Energy Sold for the Trading Period is determined as the sum of all deviations of the actual metered energy from the instructed energy where the actual energy exceeds the instructed energy.

13.3 Applicable Balancing Payments

- (1) The Balancing Payment calculations shall be published by the Market Operator by 17h00 on the day following the Trading Day.
- (2) A Trading Unit may have more than one Balancing Payment apply in any Trading Period (specifically when trading above the Market Price Cap) and these payments are cumulative and not mutually exclusive.
- (3) The Contracted Energy for each Trading Unit in a particular Trading Period is the energy scheduled for the Trading Unit in the more recent Intra-day Market.
- (4) All payments from the Market Operator or payments to the Market Operator arising from the Balancing Mechanism shall be accounted for under a Market Balancing Account which shall accrue to the System Operator and be recoverable as an Ancillary Service.

~~13.3~~13.4 Balancing Payment (On Instruction)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) Ex-Post (or 'after the fact') Balancing Settlement calculations shall be performed daily per ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day and shall be paid as Rand per Trading Period (positive for payments from the MO to ~~participants~~Balance Responsible Parties; negative for payments from ~~participants~~Balance Responsible Parties to the MO).
- (2) The SO issues dispatch instructions to Trading Units. The MO will pay these Trading Units that respond to the instructions (or receive payment from these resources) based on the day-ahead energy prices submitted by the Trading Unit. In the case of Balance Responsible Parties that have not submitted day-ahead energy prices for a Trading Unit (or for a portion of a Trading Unit's day-ahead position) the deemed incremental price for that Trading Unit (or portion of the Trading Unit) is R0/MWh.
- (3) Other deviations (between actual generation or consumption and intra-day scheduled generation or consumption) shall ~~pay~~be paid to the MO (or be paid by the MO) based on calculated Balancing Prices for each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

~~13.3.1~~13.4.1 DispatchInstructed Energy

- (1) ~~Dispatch~~Instructed Energy (~~DEIE~~) is the energy volume calculated from the SO's Dispatch Instructions (in the form of a tuple (t, v, R), with t being the time (in whole minutes) at which the Trading Unit should be at energy sent-out volume v (in MWh) , and R being the ramping rate applicable to the type of instruction (in MW/min)) in each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.
- (2) Treating each ~~Settlement~~Trading Period individually, with a start time S and end

INITIAL REVISED DRAFT

time E, and day-ahead schedules applied as an instruction with $t = S$ unless replaced by a new dispatch instruction;

1. In each ~~Settlement~~ Trading Period determine:

- the last instruction prior to the start of the Trading Period (I_n) as the instruction with max t where $t < S$
- the list of instructions effective in the Trading Period ($I_1 \dots I_n$) with $t \geq S$ and $t < E$.
- the first instruction after the end of the Trading Period (I_{n+1}) as the instruction with min t where $t \geq E$

2. Looping through all instructions 1..n+1,

- Calculate r in each case as the start time of the ramp to reach volume v such that

$$r_i = t_i - \frac{v_i - v_{i-1}}{R}$$

- Determine the ~~Dispatch~~ Instructed Energy (i.e. instructed volume) as:

$$DEIE = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{i=1}^{n+1} v_{i-1} (\min(t_i, E) - \max(t_{i-1}, S)) + \text{Ramp}(I_i)$$

Where

$$\text{Ramp}(I_i) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} (t_i - r_i) (v_i - v_{i-1}) & \text{if } S \leq r_i \text{ and } t_i < E \\ \frac{1}{2} (t_i - r_i) (v_i - v_{i-1}) - \frac{1}{2} (S - r_i)^2 R * \text{sgn}(v_i - v_{i-1}) & \text{if } r_i < S \text{ and } t_i < E \\ \frac{1}{2} (E - r_i)^2 R * \text{sgn}(v_i - v_{i-1}) & \text{if } S \leq r_i < E \text{ and } t_i > E \end{cases}$$

M = number of minutes in the ~~settlement period~~ Trading Period (i.e. 60)

- (3) The calculated ~~Dispatch~~ Instructed Energy (DEIE) may be superseded by an agreed or adjudicated ~~Dispatch~~ Instructed Energy as an outcome of a dispute regarding the value. The MCACDRB may adjudicate a value for ~~Dispatch~~ Instructed Energy where the dispute is not resolved between the ~~Market Participant~~ Balance Responsible Party and SO.

13.3.213.4.2 Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction)

- (1) Energy supplied to the Balancing Mechanism on instruction from the SOMO will be paid at the maximum of the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the System Marginal Price.

$$\text{BPM}_{ij} = \int_{SE}^{\min(IE, AE)} \max(IP_i, SMP_j)$$

where:

Market Code

Rev 2.1.0 April 2024 (June 2025)

111

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy

~~13.3.3~~13.4.3 Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction)

- (1) Energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism on instruction from the ~~SOMO~~ will be bought at the minimum of the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the System Marginal Price.

$$BPM_{ij} = - \int_{\min(IE, AE)}^{SE} \min(IP_i, SMP_j) \int_{\max(IE, AE)}^{SE} \min(IP_i, SMP_j)$$

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy

~~13.3.4~~13.4.4 Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (On Instruction) above Market Price Cap

- (1) Energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism on instruction from the ~~SOMO~~ for energy above the Market Price Cap will be bought at the difference between the incremental price offered by the ~~generating unit~~Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the Market Price Cap.

$$BPM_{ij} = - \int_{\min(IE, AE)}^{SE} \max(IP_i - MPC, 0)$$

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment
-----	---	-------------------

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
MPC	⇒	Market Price Cap
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy

~~13.4~~13.5 Balancing Payment (within MAB)

- (1) Ex-Post Balancing Settlement calculations shall be performed daily per ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day and shall be Rand per Trading Period.
- (2) For the purposes of Balancing calculations, the MAB for all ~~participants is set to 5%-Balance Responsible Parties is set by the MGC and reflected in Annexure 5.~~
- (3) Energy purchased from or supplied to the Balancing Mechanism within the MAB shall be deemed to be against instruction for the purposes of calculating the Balancing Prices, but shall not incur penalties inherent in these prices.

~~13.4.1~~13.5.1 Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism

- (1) Energy supplied to the Balancing Mechanism within the MAB relative to ~~the Actual Energy~~Contracted Energy (with Instructed Energy less than or equal to the Contracted Energy) will be paid at the System Marginal Price set for the Trading Period in the day-ahead market.

$$\text{If } SE_{ij} \leq AE_{ij} \leq (\max(IE_{ij}, SE_{ij}) + (1 + MAB) * AE_{ij}) \text{ and } IE \leq SE$$
$$\text{BPM}_{ij} = \text{BPM}_{ij} + \frac{SE}{SMP_j} * \max(AE_{ij} - \max(IE_{ij}, (AE - SE_{ij})), 0)$$

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit

Formatted: Left

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy

Formatted: Justified

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

113

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

AE \Rightarrow Actual Energy
IE \Rightarrow Instructed Energy

~~13.4.2~~13.5.2 Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism

- (1) Energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism within the MAB relative to ~~Actual Energy~~Contracted Energy (with Instructed Energy greater than or equal to the Contracted Energy) will be bought at the System Marginal Price set for the Trading Period in the day-ahead market.

$$\text{If } (\min(\text{IE}_{ij}, \text{SE}_{ij}) - (1 - \text{MAB}) * \text{AE}_{ij}) \text{SE}_{ij} \leq \text{AE}_{ij} \leq \text{SE}_{ij} \text{ and IE} \geq \text{SE} \\ \text{BPM}_{ij} = \text{BPM}_{ij} - \max(\min(\text{IE}_{ij}, \text{SE}_{ij}) - \text{AE}_{ij}, 0) * \text{SMP}_j$$

where:

BPM \Rightarrow Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i \Rightarrow Specific Trading Unit

Formatted: Left

where:

BPM \Rightarrow Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i \Rightarrow Specific Trading Unit
j \Rightarrow Settlement Trading Period
SE \Rightarrow Contracted Energy
AE \Rightarrow Actual Energy
IE \Rightarrow Instructed Energy

Formatted: Justified

~~13.4.3~~13.5.3 Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (within MAB)

- (1) Energy supplied to the Balancing Mechanism above the Market Price Cap within the MAB relative to the ~~Actual Energy~~Contracted Energy (with Instructed Energy less than or equal to the Contracted Energy) will be paid at the difference between the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the System Marginal Price set for the Trading Period in the Day-Ahead Market.

$$\text{If } \text{SE}_{ij} \leq \text{AE}_{ij} \leq (\max(\text{IE}_{ij}, \text{SE}_{ij}) + (1 + \text{MAB}) * \text{AE}_{ij}) \text{SE}_{ij} \text{ and IE} \leq \text{SE} \\ \text{BPM}_{ij} = \text{BPM}_{ij} + \int_{\max(\text{IE}, \text{SE})}^{\text{AE}} \max(\text{IP}_i, \int_{\text{SE}}^{\text{AE}} \max(\text{IP}_i - \text{SMP}_j, 0))$$

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
SMP	⇒	System Marginal Price
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy

~~43.4.4~~13.5.4 Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (within MAB)

- (1) Energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism above the Market Price Cap within the MAB relative to ~~Actual Energy~~Contracted Energy (with Instructed Energy greater than or equal to the Contracted Energy) will be bought at difference between the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the System Marginal Price set for the Trading Period in the Day-Ahead Market.

$$\text{If } (\min(IE_{ij}, SE_{ij}) - (1 - \text{MAB}) * AE_{ij}) SE_{ij} \leq AE_{ij} \leq SE_{ij} \text{ and } IE \geq SE$$
$$BPM_{ij} = BPM_{ij} - \int_{AE}^{\min(IE, SE)} \max(IP_t, \int_{AE}^{SE} \max(IP_t, 0))$$

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
SMP	⇒	System Marginal Price
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy

~~43.5~~13.6 Calculation of Balancing Prices

- (1) The Balancing Prices shall be calculated ex-post, shall be prices per Trading Period and calculated for all Trading Periods of the availability declaration periods of day 'n'. Preliminary balancing prices shall be calculated on days 'n+1' through 'n+6'. The official prices will be calculated on day 'n+7'.
- (2) There shall be two Balancing Prices calculated for each Trading Period of the

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

availability declaration periods of day 'n', one for the ~~Sellingsale~~ of energy to the Balancing Mechanism, the other for the ~~Buyingpurchase~~ of energy from the Balancing Mechanism.

~~13.6~~ Load Forecast Error (LFE)

- (1) ~~The SO shall be responsible for providing the Load Forecast to the MO for each Trading Period of the day. This Load Forecast shall be used to determine the scheduling of resources in the day-ahead market, and is expressed in terms of total net Sent Out by Generators (excluding expected pumping demand for each Trading Period). The actual total Sent Out by Generator (less pumping demand), referred to as the Net System Demand, shall be determined for each Trading Period of day 'n' ex-post. This Net System Demand shall be compared to the Load Forecast to determine the Load Forecast Error (LFE) for each Trading Period of the day, such that:~~

$$\text{LFE}_j = \text{NSD}_j - \text{LF}_j$$

where:

LFE \Rightarrow Load Forecast Error
j \Rightarrow Settlement Period
LF \Rightarrow Load Forecast
NSD \Rightarrow Net System Demand

~~All instructions relating to demand-side interventions which have an impact on the Net System Demand, including but not limited to interruptible load, load shedding / curtailment, virtual power station and flexible services utilisation, need to be accounted for in the LFE calculation.~~

- (3) ~~The Out of Merit Energy to be excluded from the Balancing Energy Sold Stack will be set by the MGC and reflected in Annexure 5.~~

Formatted: Body Text Indent

13.7 Balancing Price (Buying)

- (1) The total volume of imbalance energy bought is the sum of the energy deviations where Trading Units are below contract. ~~If the LFE is positive it is added to this imbalance energy bought to determine the imbalance to be~~This imbalance is used in calculating the Balancing Price (Buying).
- (2) ~~The most expensive increments are excluded from the Balancing Energy Sold Stack up to the volume where the sum of the incremental volume of excluded increments equals the Out of Merit Energy.~~
- (3) ~~Trading Units are also excluded from the Balancing Energy Sold Stack when the incremental price of the Trading Unit exceeds the Market Price Cap in the~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

instances where such Trading Units remain following the application of the Out of Merit Energy.

~~(2)~~(4) Trading Units included on the Balancing ~~Selling~~Energy Sold Stack are utilised for the purposes of calculating the Balancing Price (Buying) in order of ascending energy price. The increments offered in the stack are used in the calculation up to the point where the stack is exhausted or the imbalance is satisfied (whichever comes first). The weighted average of these incremental prices (calculated as the sum of incremental price * incremental volume, divided by the sum of the incremental volume) is the indicative Balancing Price (Buying), used to provide an indication of the cost of balancing. If the indicative Balancing Price (Buying) is less than the SMP, the Balancing Price (Buying) is set to the SMP.

~~(3) The Balancing Price (Buying) shall be set as the SMP + 5% in each Settlement Period.~~

13.8 Balancing Price (Selling)

(1) The total volume of imbalance energy sold is the sum of the energy deviations against instruction where Trading Units are above contract. ~~If the LFE is negative the absolute value of the LFE is added to this~~This imbalance ~~energy sold to determine the imbalance to be~~is used in calculating the Balancing Price (Selling).

(2) Trading Units included on the Balancing ~~Buying~~Energy Bought Stack are utilised for the purposes of calculating the Balancing Price (Selling) in order of descending energy price. The increments offered in the stack are used in the calculation up to the point where the stack is exhausted or the imbalance is satisfied (whichever comes first). The weighted average of these incremental prices (calculated as the sum of incremental price * incremental volume, divided by the sum of the incremental volume) is the indicative Balancing Price (Selling), used to provide an indication of the cost of balancing. If the indicative Balancing Price (Selling) is less than the SMP, the Balancing Price (Selling) is set to the SMP.

~~(3) The Balancing Price (Selling) shall be set as the SMP - 5% in each settlement period.~~

13.9 Balancing Payment (Against Instruction)

(1) Ex-Post Balancing Settlement calculations shall be performed daily per ~~Settlement~~Trading Period of the ~~Dispatch~~Trading Day and shall be Rand per Trading Period (positive for payments from the MO to ~~Market Participants~~the BRP; negative for payments from ~~Market Participants~~the BRP to the MO).

13.9.1 Additional Sales to the Balancing Mechanism (Against Instruction)

(1) Energy supplied to the Balancing Mechanism (above the MAB) against instruction from the SO will be paid at the minimum of the Balancing Price

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

(Selling) for the ~~Settlement~~Trading Period and the System Marginal Price for the ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$\text{If } AE_{ij} > \max(IE_{ij}, SE_{ij}) * (1 + MAB) \text{ and } AE_{ij} > IE_{ij} \\ \text{BPM}_{ij} = \text{BPM}_{ij} + [(AE_{ij} - \max(IE_{ij}, SE_{ij})) * \min(\text{BPS}_{ij}, \text{SMP})]$$

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy
BPS	⇒	Balancing Price (Selling)
SMP	⇒	System Marginal Price

13.9.2 Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism (Against Instruction)

- (1) Energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism against instruction from the SO will be bought at the maximum of the Balancing Price (Buying) for the ~~Settlement~~Trading Period and the System Marginal Price for the ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$\text{If } AE_{ij} < \min(IE_{ij}, SE_{ij}) * (1 - MAB) \text{ and } AE_{ij} < IE_{ij} \\ \text{BPM}_{ij} = \text{BPM}_{ij} - [(\min(IE_{ij}, SE_{ij}) - AE_{ij}) * \max(\text{BPB}_{ij}, \text{SMP})]$$

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy
BPB	⇒	Balancing Price (Buying)
SMP	⇒	System Marginal Price

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

13.9.3 Additional Purchases from the Balancing Mechanism above Market Price Cap (Against Instruction)

- (1) Energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism against instruction from the SO above the Market Price Cap will be bought at the difference between the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the Balancing Price (Buying) for the ~~Settlement~~Trading Period.

$$\text{If } AE_{ij} < \min(IE_{ij}, SE_{ij}) * (1 - MAB) \text{ and } AE_{ij} < IE_{ij} \\ \text{BPM}_{ij} = \text{BPM}_{ij} - \int_{AE}^{\min(IE, SE)} \max(IP_i - BPB_j, 0)$$

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (this can be cumulative with prior calculations)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Settlement <u>Trading</u> Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy
BPB	⇒	Balancing Price (Buying)
IP	⇒	Incremental Price

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

13.10 Balancing Groups

- (1) Where a BRP has designated Trading Units to a Balancing Group the other Balancing Payments shall not apply. The Balancing Payments for each Trading Period for Trading Units within a Balancing Group shall be determined as per this Section.
- (2) Where the SO has flagged the exports from or imports to a Network Zone as constrained the Trading Units impacted by the direction of the constraint (additional balancing energy where exports from a Network Zone are flagged, or reduced balancing energy where imports to a Network Zone are flagged) may not be included in the Balancing Group for the period in which the constraint applies.
- (3) Where the sum of Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in a Trading Period is less than the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in the Trading Period, then

- a) If the sum of Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in the Trading Period is greater than or equal to (1-MAB) multiplied by the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period, then for each Trading Unit in the Balancing Group the energy difference in the Balancing Mechanism will be paid at the System Marginal Price set for the Trading Period.

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: level2 Char, No bullets or numbering

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

119

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

$$BPM_{ij} = (AE_{ij} - SE_{ij}) * SMP_i$$

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit in the Balancing Group
j	⇒	Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy

- b) If the sum of Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in the Trading Period is less than (1-MAB) multiplied by the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period, then:
- The Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is calculated as the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for the Trading Period less the maximum of the Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period and Instructed Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period. Should the calculation be negative then the Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is set to zero.
 - The Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is allocated to each Trading Unit and increment within the Trading Unit from the highest incremental price to lowest incremental price where the Scheduled Energy of the Trading Unit in the Trading Period is greater than the maximum of the Actual Energy for the Trading Unit in the Trading Period and the Instructed Energy for the Trading Unit in the Trading Period.
 - If the remaining Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is less than the applicable increment for a Trading Unit that meets the above criteria then only the remaining Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period shall apply to the Trading Unit.
 - If the Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is fully allocated to higher ranked Trading Unit increments then all Trading Units meeting the criteria but lower in the ranking shall not have an allocation for the Balancing Group instructed response.
 - The payment for each Trading Unit in the Balancing Group is set as the sum of:
 - The energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism on instruction (incorporating the allocation of the Balancing Group instructed response to the Trading

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

120

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- Unit) at the minimum of the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the System Marginal Price; and
- ii. The energy purchased from the Balancing Mechanism against instruction for the Trading Unit at the maximum of the Balancing Price (Buying) and System Marginal Price applied to the uninstructed energy which is Actual Energy of the Trading Unit in the Trading Period less the sum of the Scheduled Energy of the Trading Unit and the allocated of the Balancing Group instructed response to the Trading Unit.

$$\underline{BPM}_{ij} = - \int_{\max(IE, AE, SE - alloc)}^{SE} \min(IP_i, SMP_j) + (AE - (SE + alloc)) * \max(BPB, SMP)$$

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment
IP	⇒	Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
IE	⇒	Instructed Energy
alloc	⇒	Allocation of the Balancing Group instructed response to the Trading Unit
BPB	⇒	Balancing Price (Buying)

- f. If a Trading Unit in the Balancing Group has an incremental price higher than the Market Price Cap then there is an additional Balancing Payment from the Trading Unit for the difference between the incremental price and Balancing Price (Buying) for the Trading Period for the energy purchased from Balancing Mechanism.

$$\underline{BPM}_{ij} = \underline{BPM}_{ij} - \int_{AE}^{SE} \max(IP_i - BPB_j, 0)$$

where:

BPM	⇒	Balancing Payment (cumulative with prior calculation)
i	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
j	⇒	Trading Period
SE	⇒	Contracted Energy
AE	⇒	Actual Energy
BPB	⇒	Balancing Price (Buying)

Market Code

Rev 2.1.0 April 2024 (June 2025)

121

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

IP \Rightarrow Incremental Price

(4) Where the sum of Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in a Trading Period is more than the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in the Trading Period, then

a) If the sum of Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in the Trading Period is less than or equal to (1+MAB) multiplied by the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period, then for each Trading Unit in the Balancing Group the energy difference in the Balancing Mechanism will be paid at the System Marginal Price set for the Trading Period.

$$BPM_{ij} = (AE_{ij} - SE_{ij}) * SMP_i$$

where:

BPM \Rightarrow Balancing Payment
i \Rightarrow Specific Trading Unit in the Balancing Group
j \Rightarrow Trading Period
SE \Rightarrow Contracted Energy
AE \Rightarrow Actual Energy

b) If the sum of Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group in the Trading Period is greater than (1+MAB) multiplied by the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period, then:

- a. The Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is calculated as the minimum of the Actual Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period and Instructed Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for that Trading Period less the sum of Scheduled Energy for the Trading Units in the Balancing Group for the Trading Period. Should the calculation be negative then the Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is set to zero.
- b. The Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is allocated to each Trading Unit and increment within the Trading Unit from the lowest incremental price to highest incremental price where the Scheduled Energy of the Trading Unit in the Trading Period is less than the minimum of the Actual Energy for the Trading Unit in the Trading Period and the Instructed Energy for the Trading Unit in the Trading Period.

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

122

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- c. If the remaining Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is less than the applicable increment for a Trading Unit that meets the above criteria then only the remaining Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period shall apply to the Trading Unit.
- d. If the Balancing Group instructed response for the Trading Period is fully allocated to lower ranked Trading Unit increments then all Trading Units meeting the criteria but higher in the ranking shall not have an allocation for the Balancing Group instructed response.
- e. The payment for each Trading Unit in the Balancing Group is set as the sum of:
 - i. The energy sold to the Balancing Mechanism on instruction (incorporating the allocation of the Balancing Group instructed response to the Trading Unit) at the maximum of the incremental price offered by the Trading Unit in the day-ahead submissions and the System Marginal Price; and
 - ii. The energy sold to the Balancing Mechanism against instruction for the Trading Unit at the minimum of the Balancing Price (Selling) and System Marginal Price applied to the uninstructed energy which is Actual Energy of the Trading Unit in the Trading Period less the sum of the Scheduled Energy of the Trading Unit and the allocated of the Balancing Group instructed response to the Trading Unit.

$$\underline{BPM}_{ij} = \int_{SE}^{\min(IE, AE, SE + alloc)} \max(IP_i, SMP_j) + (AE - (SE + alloc)) * \min(BPS, SMP)$$

where:

<u>BPM</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Balancing Payment</u>
<u>IP</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Incremental Price Curve (stepwise)</u>
<u>i</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Specific Trading Unit</u>
<u>j</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Trading Period</u>
<u>SE</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Contracted Energy</u>
<u>AE</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Actual Energy</u>
<u>IE</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Instructed Energy</u>
<u>alloc</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Allocation of the Balancing Group instructed response to the Trading Unit</u>
<u>BPS</u>	<u>⇒</u>	<u>Balancing Price (Selling)</u>

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

123

14 SETTLEMENT REPORTS

14.1 Schedule Reports

- (1) The MO shall provide the day-ahead and intra-day scheduling and settlement reports to Market Participants as required under Sections 9.11 and 11.3.
- (2) These reports shall be kept by the Market Operator for a minimum of three full calendar years from the day of operation.

14.2 Dispatch Reports

- ~~(1)~~ The SO shall provide ~~a report~~dispatch instruction reports to ~~NERSA when requested on the Market Participants covering all~~ dispatch instructions issued to ~~all the Market Participant's~~ Trading Units. This report shall cover the day-ahead and revised schedules along with the real-time dispatch schedule and dispatch instructions for each Trading Unit for each Trading Period ~~at five~~.
- ~~(1)(2)~~ The SO shall provide a dispatch instruction report to NERSA to cover all instructions to all Trading Units along with the day-ahead and intra-day schedules and the real-time dispatch schedule and dispatch instructions at five-minute intervals including the AGC settings and the tie-line actuals and contracts per Trading Period.
- ~~(2)(3)~~ The actual metered energy imports and export from each Trading Unit and for each Trading Period (or 5 min interval where metered) shall also be included in the above report.

14.3 SO Reports to NERSA

- (1) The SO shall on a monthly basis provide NERSA with the following system data in a format approved by NERSA on a per Trading Period basis:
 - (a) The Sent-Out for each Generating Unit for which the SO has Telemetry. For ~~pumped~~-storage units, pump pumping or charging energy is to be reported separately;
 - (b) The use (sent-out energy) of emergency generation;
 - (c) The use of ~~Virtual PS and Interruptible customers~~demand response capability;
 - (d) The tie-line actual and contracted MW;
 - (e) ~~The system~~System demand;
 - ~~(f) The generation load losses;~~
 - ~~(g) The load shed;~~
 - ~~(f) The~~Load Reduction and Generator Curtailment;

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(h)~~(g) International imports and exports.

- (2) The SO shall on a monthly basis provide NERSA with a curtailment report detailing the ~~curtailment~~Generator Curtailment instructions and Load Reduction instructions issued to ~~non-dispatchable generation~~BRPs with the reasons and cost.

15 FINANCIAL SETTLEMENT

15.1 Settlement Items

- (1) The MO shall carry out or procure settlements in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code of the following amounts:
- (a) Trading Payments due to Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties in respect of their registered Trading Units for each Billing Period;
 - (b) Trading Charges payable by Market Participants and Balance Responsible Parties in respect of their registered Trading Units for each Billing Period;
 - ~~(e)~~ Charges to Market Participants in respect of their registered Trading Units for Unsecured Bad ~~Energy Debt~~;
 - ~~(d)~~(c) ~~Charges to Market Participants in respect of their registered Trading Units for Unsecured Bad Capacity Debt; Debt;~~
 - ~~(e)~~(d) Fixed Market Operator Charges payable by Market Participants in respect of their registered Trading Units for each year or period to which the Fixed Market Operator Charge relates; and
 - ~~(f)~~(e) Variable Market Operator Charges payable by Market Participants in respect of their Trading Units for each Billing Period.
- (2) All of the payments and charges set out in the paragraph above shall be calculated in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code and, except where otherwise stated, shall exclude VAT.
- (3) The MO shall, through its contract with the Market Bank, administer the banking services required pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code for Market Participants. The Market Operator and each Market Participant shall, in each case in relation to those banking arrangements that it requires in order to comply with ~~the~~this Market Code, procure, use, make available and administer such banking arrangements.
- (4) The Market Bank shall be a bank which is appointed by the MO according to the rules of this Market Code.
- (5) The Market Operator shall establish and operate in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code a Trading Clearing Account at a branch of the Market Bank to and from which all Trading and Capacity Payments calculated in accordance with

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~the~~this Market Code are to be made.

- (6) Each Trading Clearing Account shall be an interest bearing account.
- (7) Any Interest received on the Trading Clearing Accounts shall accrue to the Market Participant.

15.2 Provision of Cash Collateral

- (1) A Market Participant may at any time provide a cash deposit as part of its Required Credit Cover as permitted. Where a Market Participant decides to provide such a cash deposit, then the Market Participant shall establish and maintain a Collateral Reserve Account with the Market Bank. Each Collateral Reserve Account shall be an interest bearing account. If a Market Participant chooses to establish a Collateral Reserve Account as part of its Required Credit Cover, then it must provide to the MO such documents and in such form as the MO may require from time to time.
- (2) The Collateral Reserve Account in relation to each relevant Market Participant shall contain the cash element of that Market Participant's Posted Credit Cover on the following terms:
 - (a) the Collateral Reserve Account shall be in the sole name of the MO with the designation "Market Collateral Reserve Account relating to [Insert Market Participant Details]";
 - (b) the Market Participant and the MO shall have irrevocably instructed the Market Bank to make payment against the sole instruction of the MO in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code; and
 - (c) to give effect to the provisions of ~~the~~this Market Code in relation to Collateral Reserve Accounts, with effect from the time of payment into the relevant Collateral Reserve Account, the relevant Market Participant thereby charges all sums paid into and accruing on that account by way of first fixed charge over cash at the Market Bank in favour of the MO as agent and trustee for it and the Market Creditors to secure the relevant Market Participant's payment obligations under ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (3) Where, at any time, a Market Participant (or Applicant, as applicable) wishes to establish a Collateral Reserve Account and, where appropriate, the MO shall require the Market Participant (or Applicant, as applicable) to complete and sign the particulars of charge in respect of such Collateral Reserve Account within such timelines as may be specified by the MO, having regard to any applicable time limit for the registration. Without prejudice to the foregoing, the MO shall, unless the relevant Market Participant undertakes otherwise, register the prescribed particulars with regard to the establishment of each Collateral Reserve Account pursuant to prevailing banking legislation, as appropriate, and/or at such other registry or registries as may be appropriate.
- (4) The Trading Clearing Accounts shall be established and maintained in the name of the MO. The cash in and rights relating to each Trading Clearing Accounts, opened and any balance in any of the accounts shall be held on trust by the MO without obligation to invest in accordance with the provisions of this section. The MO shall not commingle any funds standing to the credit of the Trading Clearing

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Accounts, or any Collateral Reserve Account with its own personal or any other funds.

- (5) Notwithstanding the previous paragraph, the MO shall hold the ~~trust~~trust ~~accounts~~ as provided for in this Section subject to its entitlement to make payments into and out of the Trading Clearing Accounts ~~a~~ for the purpose of settling any ~~Costs~~costs.
- (6) Except as expressly provided for in this Market Code, no Party or Market Participant shall enter into any arrangements which assign or charge or purport to assign or charge any interest any Party or Market Participant may have in any Trading Clearing Account or Collateral Reserve Account.
- (7) The MO shall procure that an electronic funds transfer (EFT) facility with the Market Bank is provided to enable it to make all payments to Market Participants under ~~the~~this Market Code. Payments shall only be made by the MO and Market Participants in the Market through an EFT facility.
- (8) The EFT facilities procured by the MO shall be consistent with standard banking practice.
- (9) In procuring the establishment of the EFT facility, the MO shall use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that the use of the EFT facility does not impose unreasonable restrictions on the Market Participants' normal banking arrangements.
- (10) Each Party (or Applicant, as applicable) shall give to the MO in accordance with the registration requirements, details of the bank account or bank accounts to which the MO is instructed to make payments pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code to such Party's Market Participant(s), and shall provide to the MO such further information in relation to such bank account or bank accounts as the MO may reasonably request. Each Party shall establish and maintain such a bank account at a bank. Where a Party or Market Participant changes the bank account or bank accounts to which payments are made pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code, it shall inform the MO and provide details of the new bank account or bank accounts in writing. The Market Operator shall not be responsible for any loss to any Party or Market Participant where the MO has not been informed by the relevant Party or Market Participant of any change in bank account details.
- (11) The MO shall maintain detailed ledger accounts of all funds held in the Trading Clearing Accounts, Collateral Reserve Accounts and all other bank accounts held by it at the Market Bank showing all monies paid in and paid out in respect of each ~~Market Participant~~Party and, where requested by a ~~Market Participant or its~~ Party, the MO shall provide full details of all such payments and funds in relation to such ~~Market Participant~~Party only and shall keep all information in respect of each ~~Market Participant~~Party confidential. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the MO shall be entitled to disclose any information or data in relation to any Trading Clearing Account or Collateral Reserve Account held at the Market Bank to the Market Auditor or ~~relevant Revenue~~Responsible Authority where required or where otherwise required by law.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

15.2.1 Establishment of ~~Trusts~~Trust Accounts

- (1) The MO shall hold all funds in the Trading Clearing Accounts and such rights (including, without limitation, all rights of action) as shall from time to time be vested in it with regard to payments due and owing by Market Participants or with regard to the provision of Credit Cover by each Market Participant including:
 - (a) all monies from time to time standing to the credit of each Trading Clearing Account relating to any Trading Period;
 - (b) all rights of the MO to call for and enforce payment of amounts owing under ~~the~~this Market Code (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt) or to make a Credit Call; and
 - (c) any interest receivable in respect of any amounts due pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code relating to any Trading Period,

on trust for Creditors in accordance with their individual respective proportionate entitlements as they arise in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code (or to the extent that any Credit Cover shall relate to any Variable Market Operator Charge, on trust for the MO in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code). Upon termination of the said trusts, any residual balance after satisfaction of the entitlement of all Creditors shall be held for all Market Participants in accordance with their individual respective proportionate entitlements as they arise in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (2) The respective rights of the Creditors to the assets held by the MO ~~on~~in trust in the Trading Clearing Accounts shall be determined in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code and in accordance with the following principles:
 - (a) the extent of each Creditor's individual rights shall be deemed to consist of the aggregate of the claims (to the extent not paid or otherwise settled) of such Creditor in respect of each Trading Period; and
 - (b) the assets referred to above shall be deemed to consist of a series of funds, each fund representing the rights or monies owed, paid, held or otherwise attributable to each Trading Period in relation to Trading Payments and Capacity Payments.
- (3) The MO shall not be obliged to segregate moneys into separate funds.
- ~~(4) The MO shall hold the Collateral Reserve Assets in respect of each Participant that establishes and maintains an Collateral Reserve Account in accordance with the Market Code on trust as follows:~~
 - ~~(c) at any time when no amounts owed by any such Market Participant are overdue, on trust to repay to that Market Participant the monies, together with any interest accrued on such monies, held in the relevant Collateral Reserve Account as part of that Participant's Posted Credit Cover; and~~
 - ~~(d) with automatic effect as soon as any amount owed by a Market Participant becomes overdue and becomes a Shortfall (excluding any Market Operator Charge), such amount of the monies deposited in the relevant Collateral Reserve Account by such Participant as is equal to the amount of the~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~Shortfall and any applicable Interest (or Default Interest as applicable) in respect of the relevant Participant on trust for the Creditors and the balance (if any) shall be held on trust in respect of that Participant; and~~

~~(e) with automatic effect as soon as any Variable Market Operator Charge owed by a Market Participant becomes overdue and where there is no Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt in respect of that Participant at that time or, if there is such Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt only after the Collateral Reserve Assets have been applied to meet the Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt in full, such amount of the monies then held in the relevant Collateral Reserve Account as is available up to the amount of the Variable Market Operator Charge outstanding and any applicable Interest on trust for the MO in accordance with the Market Code and the balance (if any) shall be held on trust.~~

~~(5)~~(4) Each Market Participant which has funds remitted by it for the credit of a relevant Collateral Reserve Account agrees that none of the remittances shall be repayable (or capable of being repaid) to it ~~or its Party~~, except where provided otherwise in accordance with the provisions of ~~the~~this Market Code, until Deregistration of the Market Participant's Trading Unit(s) becomes effective in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code and, and the Market Participant has paid in full all amounts actually or contingently owed by the relevant Market Participant to any Creditor or the MO pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code.

~~(6)~~(5) Each Market Participant with a Collateral Reserve Account undertakes not to seek withdrawal of any funds to which it may otherwise be entitled in the relevant Collateral Reserve Account. The MO shall reject any purported notice of withdrawal.

~~(7)~~(6) If a Market Participant is not in default in respect of any amount owed to a Market Creditor, then:

- (a) the MO shall transfer quarterly to the relevant Market Participant the interest credited to the relevant Collateral Reserve Account unless the Market Participant requests otherwise;
- (b) the MO shall transfer to such Market Participant within two business days after a written request from such Market Participant (exclusive of the day of request) any amount of the balance which exceeds the amount which such Market Participant has agreed to maintain in the relevant Collateral Reserve Account from time to time in accordance with this Section and ~~the~~this Market Code, provided that the Market Participant at all times maintains its Required Credit Cover;
- (c) the Market Participant shall be entitled to change the composition of its Posted Credit Cover in satisfying the Required Credit Cover provided any reduction in any amount standing to the credit of the relevant Collateral Reserve Account does not result in a breach of the Required Credit Cover.

~~(8)~~(7) Except as expressly provided for in ~~the~~this Market Code, each Party and Market Participant waives any right it might otherwise have to set off against any obligation owed to the MO, the Market Bank or any other Party or Market Participant any claims such Party or Market Participant may have to or in respect of any monies standing to the credit of the relevant Trading Clearing Account,

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

or Collateral Reserve Account as applicable.

~~(9)~~(8) No Party or Market Participant shall have any claim against the MO for breach of trust or fiduciary duty by the MO under ~~the~~this Market Code except in the case of reckless or wilful misconduct.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.3 Description of Timelines

15.3.1 Settlement Day

- (1) All Settlement of Trading Payments and Trading Charges are based on a Settlement Day.
- (2) The terminology "SD+~~xWD~~~~xBD~~" means during the ~~Working Day~~business day which ends x business days after the end of the Settlement Day.

15.3.2 Billing Period

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) All Trading Payments and Trading Charges shall be aggregated on a Billing Period basis ~~which is defined as one Month commencing at 00:00 on the first day of the month.~~
- (2) The terminology "BP+~~xWD~~~~xBD~~" means during the ~~Working Day~~business day which ends x business days after the end of the Billing Period.
- (3) The terminology "BP+~~xM~~" means during the last Month which ends x Months after the end of the Billing Period.

15.3.3 Settlement Calendar

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The Market Operator shall publish, four months prior to the start of each Year, a Settlement Calendar for all days in the coming Year which shall include the following information:
 - (a) details of ~~Nonon~~-business days;
 - (b) details of:
 - i. ~~when~~ Indicative Settlement Statements are due (for each type of Settlement Statement);
 - ii. when Initial Settlement Statements are due (for each type of Settlement Statement);
 - iii. each Invoice issue date (for each type of Invoice);
 - iv. the Invoice due date (for each type of Invoice);
 - v. the Self Billing Invoice issue date (for each type of Self Billing Invoice);
 - vi. the Self Billing Invoice due date (for each type of Self Billing Invoice); and
 - vii. the Timetabled M+1 Settlement Reruns for relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Periods.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

15.3.4 Invoices, Self-Billing Invoices and Debit Notes

- (1) The MO shall produce and issue Invoices and Self Billing Invoices for Trading Payments and Trading Charges in accordance with the following:
 - (a) Indicative Settlement Statements for Trading Payments and Trading Charges shall, in respect of each Settlement Day in a Billing Period, be produced and issued to all Market Participants in respect of their Units by 17:00 on Settlement Day + 1WD;
 - (b) the Data Verification Period for Trading Payments and Trading Charges commences at the time of issue of the Ex-Post Indicative Settlement Statements and ends at 17:00 on Settlement Day + 4WD;
 - (c) Initial Settlement Statements shall be issued to all Market Participants in respect of their Units by 12:00 on Settlement Day + 5WD; and
 - (d) Invoices and Self Billing Invoices for Trading Payments and Charges shall be issued to all Market Participants in respect of their Units by 12:00 on BP+5 WD.
- (2) Payment shall be in accordance with the following:
 - (a) each Indicative Settlement Statement, Initial Settlement Statement, Invoice and Self Billing Invoice shall be based on the data then available to the Market Operator at the time of its production;
 - (b) each Invoice and Self Billing Invoice shall include the amount of all applicable charges and payments and shall include any applicable VAT charges;
 - (c) each Debit Note (where applicable) shall include the amount of the Unsecured Bad Debt as applicable and shall include any applicable VAT charges;
 - (d) any invoiced Market Participant shall pay each Invoice in full without deduction, set-off or counterclaim (except as otherwise expressly provided for in ~~the~~this Market Code) by paying the amount due into the relevant Trading Clearing Account for full value by the Invoice Due Date; the Invoice Due Date is 12:00, three business days after the date of the Invoice; and
 - (e) the Market Operator shall, subject to the provisions of ~~the~~this Market Code, pay each Self Billing Invoice less any applicable Debit Note to any Market Participant who is a Creditor by paying the amount due from the Trading Clearing Account to the Market Creditor's designated bank account or bank accounts for full value by the Self Billing Invoice due date. The Self Billing Invoice due date is 17:00, four business days after the date of the Self Billing Invoice.
- (3) The MO shall issue Invoices and Self Billing Invoices on the date appearing on the relevant Invoice or Self Billing Invoice as appropriate.
- (4) If any Invoiced Market Participant fails to pay an Invoice in full, then the Market Participant has a Shortfall and the MO shall forthwith make a Credit Call on the

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- Market Participant's Posted Credit Cover for payment of the Shortfall. The MO shall identify the ~~Settlement~~Billing Period to which the Shortfall relates in making any Credit Call. Default Interest shall accrue on any Shortfall and Unsecured Bad Debt in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (5) If the MO fails to pay pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code (except as otherwise provided for in ~~the~~this Market Code) the full amount owing pursuant to a Self-Billing Invoice for full value by the Self-Billing Invoice Due Date, then Default Interest shall accrue on the amount outstanding in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (6) If any Market Participant fails to pay its Variable Market Operator Charge in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code, the MO shall be entitled to make a Credit Call against the Posted Credit Cover of that Market Participant for payment of the amount of the overdue Variable Market Operator Charge. The MO shall ensure that any amounts recovered relating to the Variable Market Operator Charge and any Interest thereon are not paid into or commingled or combined in any way with the Trading Clearing Accounts and shall deposit the funds recovered as a result of such a Credit Call in the relevant Market Operator Charge Account. Any unpaid Market Operator Charge shall not and shall never be treated as a Shortfall or an Unsecured Bad Debt under ~~the~~this Market Code. The MO shall only be entitled to make a Credit Call in relation to overdue Variable Market Operator Charge where there is no Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt in respect of that Market Participant at that time or, if there is such Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt, only after the relevant Market Participant's Posted Credit Cover has been applied to meet the Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt in full.
- (7) Despite the making of a Credit Call by the MO, if the Market Participant meets any Shortfall either through its own funds, its Posted Credit Cover, or a combination of the foregoing by 12:00 on the next Working Day after the Invoice Due Date then Settlement shall continue to proceed in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (8) If the Shortfall is not paid in full by 12:00 on the next Working Day after the Invoice Due Date, then:
- (a) the amount of the Shortfall shall become an Unsecured Bad Debt for the purposes of this Market Code;
- (b) the MO shall, where practicable, withhold, deduct or set off payment of any amount due pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code to the Defaulting Participant until the amount of the Unsecured Bad Debt and any applicable Default Interest has been recovered in full.
- (9) The Shortfall or the Unsecured Bad Debt as applicable shall be a debt owing by the Defaulting Participant to the MO as trustee and agent for all Market Participants beneficially interested therein as provided for in ~~the~~this Market Code and affected thereby pro-rated according to their individual respective proportionate entitlements in the Shortfall or the Unsecured Bad Debt concerned.
- (10) Where a Market Participant has an Unsecured Bad Debt relating to any Trading Period(s) then, without prejudice to the MO's rights or obligations under ~~the~~this

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Market Code and notwithstanding any other provisions of ~~the~~this Market Code, the MO shall procure that each Self Billing Invoice relating to the Trading Period(s) affected by such Unsecured Bad Debt shall be subject to the calculation of an adjustment by a reduction in the amount payable to each affected Creditor pro-rated in accordance with the individual respective proportionate entitlement of each such Market Creditor (excepting any Defaulting Participant, which would otherwise be a Creditor until the Unsecured Bad Debt and any applicable Default Interest has been recovered in full and any Self Billing Invoices issued to it whether or not relating to the Trading Periods concerned shall, until such event, be subject to the calculation of an adjustment by such amount or amounts up to the amount of the Unsecured Bad Debt and any applicable Default Interest, and relevant Debit Notes shall be issued to it) for payment of the relevant Unsecured Bad Debt, in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code. The MO shall issue the appropriate adjustments to the Self Billing Invoices in the form of a Debit Note to each of the applicable Market Creditors ("Reduced Participants") and the Defaulting Participant within the timeframe of making the payment. The MO shall make payments to each Market Participant for the amount of the Self Billing Invoice less the applicable Debit Note.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (11) In the event that, for any Market Participant (an "Excess Participant"), the amount of the Debit Note would exceed the amount of the applicable Self Billing Invoice (a "Debit Note Excess"), the MO will make no payment to the Excess Participant in respect of that ~~Settlement~~Billing Period. In addition, the Excess Participant shall, within two business days of the receipt of the relevant Debit Note, make a payment to the relevant Trading Clearing Account as applicable for the amount of the Debit Note Excess. The Market Operator shall calculate further reductions in the payments to each Market Creditor (other than the Excess Participant) by the amount of the Debit Note Excess applied pro-rata to their respective proportionate entitlements. The Market Operator shall issue a Debit Note to each Market Creditor showing the original reduction resulting from the Unsecured Bad Debt and, in respect of each Market Creditor other than the Excess Participant, the relevant proportion of the Debit Note Excess. In the event that upon receipt of an Excess Debit Note, a further Market Participant or Market Participants become Excess Participants, then the Market Operator shall repeat the process of calculation of reduction, and the resultant Debit Notes shall show the resultant reductions for each relevant Market Creditor, until the amount due in respect of each Self Billing Invoice net of a Debit Note or Excess Debit Note is positive or zero. Any Debit Note Excess which remains unpaid after the second Working Day shall be treated as a Shortfall.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (12) All Parties agree that the MO as trustee and agent shall be entitled and irrevocably authorise the MO, to take all necessary action against a Market Participant (or its Party where legally necessary) with an Unsecured Bad Debt to recover any Unsecured Bad Debt on behalf of Market Creditors consequently incurring loss and to deal with any recovered monies in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code. Any such action of the MO to recover the Unsecured Bad Debt shall not be subject to the Dispute Resolution Process.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (13) The MO shall consult the ~~MCACMGC~~ in relation to any plans for the pursuit of any Unsecured Bad Debt. The MO shall take into account the views of the ~~MCACMGC~~ as to the most appropriate action to take against a Party in respect of the Unsecured Bad Debt of any of its Market Participants.

- (14) Where the MO partially or fully recovers any Unsecured Bad Debt, the MO shall

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

procure the payment of any such monies into the relevant Trading Clearing Account as applicable. Then the MO shall issue an appropriate Self Billing Invoice to each Reduced Participant for an amount pro-rated to the individual respective proportionate entitlement of each Reduced Participant in the amount of the relevant Unsecured Bad Debt recovered relating to the Trading Periods concerned with the issue of the Self Billing Invoices for the then next immediate Billing Period (~~excepting except the Defaulting Participant which would otherwise be a Market Creditor~~, where the Unsecured Bad Debt and any applicable Default Interest has not been fully recovered, ~~the Defaulting Participant, which would otherwise be a Market Creditor~~, until the Unsecured Bad Debt and any applicable Default Interest has been recovered in full). The MO shall pay each such Self Billing Invoice in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (15) If any payments made by the MO pursuant to any Self Billing Invoice and any Debit Note or otherwise pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code to any Market Participant do not correspond exactly with their respective payment entitlements established in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code, then (and the Parties and Market Participants agree and consent to the actions of the MO as set out as follows):

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(a) in the case of overpayment by the MO, the Market Participant receiving any such overpayment shall pay back the difference between the amount of the payment received and the actual amount due to the MO on becoming aware of the overpayment or, in any event, in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code on the issue of an Invoice by the MO to the Market Participant concerned for the relevant amount. Any Market Participant receiving any overpayment shall be obliged to notify the MO of this on becoming aware of such overpayment detailing, where possible, the amount and date of the overpayment and details of any Self Billing Invoice and any Debit Note pursuant to which it was made. As soon as the MO becomes aware of the overpayment, the MO shall issue an overpayment Invoice for the relevant amount and the Market Participant shall pay the Invoice in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code;

(b) in the case of underpayment to any Market Participant by the MO not otherwise permitted pursuant to any other provision of ~~the~~this Market Code, the MO shall, in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code, pay the difference between the amount of the payment received and the actual amount due, with Default Interest on that difference, to the Market Participant concerned on becoming aware of the underpayment or on being notified of the underpayment by the Market Participant concerned. The MO shall also issue an underpayment Self Billing Invoice to the Market Participant concerned for the relevant amount with Default Interest from the date of the underpayment until the date of payment of the relevant Self Billing Invoice. Any Market Participant receiving any underpayment shall notify the MO of this on becoming aware of such detailing, where possible, the amount and date of the underpayment and details of any Self Billing Invoice or Debit Note pursuant to which it was made.

- (16) If any payments made by any Market Participant pursuant to any Invoice or otherwise pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code do not correspond exactly with their respective payment obligations established in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code, then (and the Parties and Market Participants agree and consent to the actions of the Market Operator as set out as follows):

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

134

INITIALREVISED DRAFT

- (a) in the case of overpayment by the relevant Market Participant, the MO, unless otherwise restricted from doing so pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code, shall pay back the difference between the amount of the payment remitted and the actual amount due with Interest on that difference to the relevant Market Participant on becoming aware of the overpayment or on being notified of the overpayment by the Market Participant concerned (except where the Market Participant is a Defaulting Participant). The Market Operator shall then issue an overpayment Self Billing Invoice to the Market Participant concerned for the relevant amount with Interest from the date of the overpayment until the date of payment of the relevant Self Billing Invoice and pay it to the Market Participant in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code. Any Market Participant making any overpayment shall notify the MO of this on becoming aware of such overpayment detailing, where possible, the amount and date of the overpayment and details of any Invoice pursuant to which it was made. The MO shall notify any Market Participant making an overpayment on becoming aware of such detailing, where possible, the amount and date of the overpayment and details of any Invoice pursuant to which it was made and issue an overpayment Self Billing Invoice for the relevant amount with Interest and shall pay the overpayment Self Billing Invoice in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (17) Any Market Participant making any underpayment or anticipating that it will be making an underpayment in respect of any Invoice shall notify the MO of this on becoming aware that full payment of any Invoice will not be made by the Invoice Due Date detailing, where possible, the amount and date of the underpayment and details of any Invoice to which it relates.
- (18) All payments under this Section shall be made on the basis that a Market Participant shall only be entitled to claim reimbursement of an overpayment made by it pursuant to ~~the~~this Market Code if, and then only to the extent that, the aggregate amounts paid by the Market Participant in respect of the relevant Payment Due Date exceed the total amounts payable by that Market Participant to Creditors in respect of that Payment Due Date together with all amounts (if any) overdue from that Market Participant in respect of ~~Settlement~~Billing Periods prior to the relevant Payment Due Date.
- (19) If:
- (a) a payment is received by the MO under a Letter of Credit after a sum has been withdrawn from ~~an~~a Collateral Reserve Account (where applicable) to make good (in whole or in part) a Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt (or any overdue Variable Market Operator Charge where applicable); and
- (b) the aggregate of the amounts paid out of that Collateral Reserve Account and paid under the Letter of Credit in respect of a relevant Market Participant exceeds the Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt (or any overdue Variable Market Operator Charge where applicable),
- then any excess paid over the Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt (or any overdue Variable Market Operator Charge where applicable) shall be remitted with any applicable Interest by the MO to the relevant Market Participant's ~~bank account or bank accounts~~Collateral Reserve Account.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (20) Where payments in respect of one or more ~~Settlement~~Billing Period(s) are fully or partially outstanding, any payments made shall be, and shall be deemed to be, settled according to the following priority:
- (a) first, in or towards settlement of amounts outstanding under ~~the~~this Market Code in respect of Timetabled Settlement Reruns (with the longest outstanding ~~Settlement~~Billing Period to which a Timetabled Settlement Rerun relates being settled first); and
 - (b) secondly, in or towards settlement of amounts outstanding under ~~the~~this Market Code for Settlement with the longest outstanding Settlement being settled first.

15.3.5 Settlement Reruns

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The objective of all Settlement Reruns is to adjust the financial positions of Market Participants to reflect any differences between data used for Settlement and any updated data received.
- (2) There will be one timetabled Settlement Rerun for each Billing Period. The Timetabled Settlement Rerun shall take place in the first month after the Billing Period (BP+1M). The MO shall publish the precise date of these in advance in the Settlement Calendar.
- (3) The MO shall issue Settlement Rerun Statements to Market Participants for each of their registered Trading Units in the event of any Settlement Rerun arising from a Settlement Query, Data Query or Settlement Dispute.
- (4) Each Settlement Rerun Statement will be in the same format as the Initial Settlement Statement and must include the data from the previous Settlement Statement relating to the relevant Billing Period and any revised values for all Trading Periods where these values are different.
- (5) The MO shall be entitled to undertake Settlement Reruns as provided for in ~~the~~this Market Code in addition to the timetabled Settlement Reruns.
- (6) When a Settlement Rerun results in any change to any amount payable under ~~the~~this Market Code, the MO shall issue adjusted Invoices and Self Billing Invoices and payment shall be made.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.4 Queries to Settlement Data

15.4.1 Data Verification Period

- (1) A Market Participant may raise a Data Query in respect of any Settlement Item or other elements of data which have an impact on the Settlement Items included in the Indicative Settlement Statement by giving notice to the MO during the Data Verification Period and will use reasonable endeavours to raise any such Data Query as early as possible within the Data Verification Period before the production and issue of the Initial Settlement Statement.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

15.4.2 Data Queries

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The MO shall use reasonable endeavours to resolve all Data Queries within three business days of the issue of the Indicative Settlement Statement.
- (2) The MO must resolve a Data Query within ten business days after the Data Query is filed. Where the MO requests any assistance from any Market Participant to resolve a Data Query, that Market Participant shall promptly assist the MO in dealing with the Data Query concerned in order to facilitate the MO in meeting that timetable.
- (3) The MO shall procure that (i) prices and market schedules will be recalculated for the relevant Settlement Day(s), and (ii) a Settlement Rerun shall then be undertaken in the event that the MO in resolving a Data Query determines that:
 - (a) Commercial Offer Data or Technical Offer Data has been applied incorrectly; or
 - (b) Actual Availability or Dispatch Quantity has been calculated incorrectly.

~~and~~And that the correct application or calculation of any such amount would require it to change by more than the Settlement Recalculation Threshold.
- (4) The Market Operator shall procure that (i) prices and market schedules will be recalculated for the relevant Settlement Day(s), and (ii) a Settlement Rerun shall then be undertaken in the event that the MO in resolving a Data Query determines that:
 - (a) Metered Energy has been applied incorrectly; or
 - (b) Market schedules has been calculated incorrectly,

and that the correct application or calculation of any such amount would require it to change by more than the Settlement Recalculation Threshold.
- (5) If the MO does not resolve the Data Query within the period set, then it shall be deemed to give rise to a Settlement Dispute unless the Party concerned agrees to give the MO more time, such period not exceeding ten business days, to resolve the Data Query.
- (6) Any change to Settlement resulting from the resolution by the MO of a Data Query that was not processed prior to the production of the Initial Settlement Statement for Trading Payments or Trading Charges shall fall into one of the two following categories:
 - (a) Change to Settlement Items with Low Materiality;
 - (b) Change to Settlement Items with High Materiality.
- (7) The MO shall calculate the materiality of a change to Settlement Items, or other elements of data which have an impact on the Settlement Items, arising from the resolution of a Data Query or a Settlement Query by reference to a single Settlement Statement or Statement of Market Operator Charges as appropriate.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (8) In the event that there is a change to Settlement Items with Low Materiality, the MO shall procure that the revised corrected input data shall be used for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period for which Final Settlement has not occurred, and Settlement shall then take place on the next timetabled Settlement Rerun.
- (9) In the event that there is a change to Settlement Items with Low Materiality resolved after the final Timetabled Settlement Rerun, the MO shall procure that an additional Settlement Rerun for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period shall then be performed.
- (10) In the event that there is a change to Settlement Items with High Materiality, the MO shall procure that the revised corrected input data shall be corrected for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period and an additional Settlement Rerun for that ~~Settlement~~Billing Period shall then be performed.

15.4.3 ~~Settlement~~ Queries

- (1) Before raising a Settlement Dispute, a ~~Market~~ Participant must raise a Settlement Query in respect of those matters.
- (2) A ~~Market~~ Participant may raise a Settlement Query in respect of the application of Metered Generation or the calculation of any of the following amounts:
 - (a) Metered Energy;
 - (b) Dispatch Instruction; or
 - (c) Actual Availability.
- (3) Notwithstanding any other provision of ~~the~~this Market Code, a ~~Market~~ Participant may raise a Settlement Query in the event of any difference between a Settlement Item on the Indicative Settlement Statement and the same item on the Initial Settlement Statement, without the ~~Market~~ Participant having filed a Data Query in relation to that Settlement Item.
- (4) Any changes to Settlement resulting from a Settlement Query on an Initial Settlement Statement, on an Invoice or on a Self-Billing Invoice, shall be placed into one of the two following categories:
 - (a) ~~Change~~ to Settlement Items with Low Materiality;
 - (b) Change to Settlement Items with High Materiality.
- (5) In the event that there is a change to Settlement Items with Low Materiality, the MO shall procure that the revised corrected data will be used for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period for which Final Settlement has not occurred, and Settlement shall then take place on the next Timetabled Settlement Rerun.
- (6) The MO shall calculate the materiality of a change to Settlement Items arising from the resolution of a Settlement Query by reference to a single Energy Settlement Statement or statement of Market Operator Charges.
- (7) In the event that there is a change to Settlement Items with Low Materiality resolved after the final Timetabled Settlement Rerun, the MO shall procure that

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1 cm, Hanging: 0.75 cm, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 4.63 cm + Indent at: 0 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

an additional Settlement Rerun for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period shall then be performed.

- (8) In the event that there is a change to Settlement Items with High Materiality, the MO shall procure that the revised corrected data shall be used for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period and a Settlement Rerun for that Settlement Day shall then be performed.
- (9) A Market Participant is entitled to file a Settlement Query at any time before 17:00 on the fifth Working Day after the last Timetabled Settlement Rerun.
- (10) The MO must resolve a Settlement Query within one month after the Settlement Query is filed with it. If the MO does not resolve the Settlement Query within that period, then it shall be deemed to give rise to a Settlement Dispute unless the Party concerned agrees to give the MO more time (not exceeding ten business days) to resolve the Settlement Query.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.4.4 Settlement Disputes

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) A Market Participant may only raise a Settlement Dispute in respect of an Initial Settlement Statement or an Invoice or a Self-Billing Invoice insofar as it relates to Trading Payments and Trading Charges after the Initial Settlement Statements for Trading Payments and Trading Charges are issued to relevant Market Participants.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (2) A Settlement Dispute shall also arise where the MO has not resolved a Data Query within the period provided for or where the MO has not resolved a Settlement Query within the period provided for.
- (3) The MO shall procure that (i) price and market schedules shall be recalculated, and (ii) a Settlement Rerun will then be undertaken in the event that as a result of an Upheld Dispute it is determined that:

Formatted: English (South Africa)

(a) Offer Data has been applied incorrectly; or

(b) Dispatch Quantity has been calculated incorrectly.

and that the correct application or calculation of any such amount would require it to change by more than the Settlement Recalculation Threshold.

- (4) Upheld Disputes shall be placed into one of two categories:

(a) Upheld Dispute with Low Materiality; or

(b) Upheld Dispute with High Materiality.

- (5) The MO shall calculate the materiality of a change to Settlement Items arising from the resolution of a Settlement Dispute by reference to a single Settlement Statement or statement of Market Operator Charges.

- (6) In the event of an Upheld Dispute with Low Materiality, the MO shall procure that the revised corrected data shall be used for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period for which Final Settlement has not occurred, and Settlement shall then take place on the next Timetabled Settlement Rerun.

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

139

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (7) In the event of an Upheld Dispute with Low Materiality after the final Timetabled Settlement Rerun, the MO shall procure that an additional Settlement Rerun for the relevant ~~Settlement~~Billing Period shall then be performed within the timeframe directed by the Dispute Resolution Board as a result of the Dispute Resolution Process.
- (8) In the event of an Upheld Dispute with High Materiality, the MO shall procure that the revised corrected data will be used for the relevant Settlement Day and an additional Settlement Rerun for the relevant Settlement Day shall then be performed within the timeframe directed by the Dispute Resolution Board as a result of the Dispute Resolution Process.

15.5 Consequences

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) Any payment due under ~~the~~this Market Code by any Party or Market Participant shall continue to be due and payable in accordance with its terms (including as to timing) notwithstanding (i) any Data Queries, Settlement Queries or Settlement Disputes in respect of such payments or (ii) any Shortfall, Unsecured Bad Debt, Default, Suspension, Deregistration or Termination arising in relation to any such Party or Market Participant.
- (2) Where the resolution of a Data Query, Settlement Query or Settlement Dispute requires a Settlement Rerun, the MO will procure the carrying out of a Settlement Rerun in relation to the Settlement Day(s) that are the subject of the Data Query, Settlement Query or Settlement Dispute.
- (3) Where the resolution of a Settlement Query or Settlement Dispute raised by a Market Participant requires a Settlement Rerun, the MO shall apply the result of that Settlement Rerun to all Market Participants.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.6 Market Operator charge

- (1) The MO shall apply charges to a Market Participant or BRP as per the approved tariff structure

15.7 Recovery of unsecured bad debt

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The MO shall procure that any amount of Unsecured Bad ~~Energy~~ Debt is charged to all Market Participants (other than those whose Default has given rise to the relevant Unsecured Bad Debt) in proportion to their total payments in a month.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.8 Recovery of unpaid Market Operator charge

- (1) The MO's claim against any Market Participant relating to any overdue Market Operator Charge shall rank pari passu with the claims of any other Party for any Shortfall or Unsecured Bad Debt.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.9 Interest payment

- (1) Any Party may claim interest, compounded Monthly from the first day following

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

the due date of a Billing Period to date of payment, at a rate per annum equal to the prevailing prime overdraft rate charged by First National Bank of Southern Africa Limited against any Market Participant relating to any overdue payment.

15.10 Credit cover

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) Each Market Participant shall comply with its obligation to provide the Required Credit Cover calculated in relation to it and notified to it by the MO in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code.
- (2) The Market Operator shall calculate the Required Credit Cover for each Market Participant as provided for in this section.
- (3) Each Market Participant must maintain its Credit Cover with a Credit Cover Provider. The acceptable form of Credit Cover which Market Participants can post is a cash held deposit in a Collateral Reserve Account.
- (4) A Credit Cover Provider shall be a Bank which must:
 - (a) hold a South African Banking Licence; or
 - (b) be an international bank that is authorised or approved by the relevant regulatory authority or is otherwise eligible to provide banking services in South Africa and under this Market Code.
- (5) If a ~~Market~~ Participant's Credit Cover Provider is no longer qualified to issue or hold Credit Cover, the Market Participant shall re-post its Required Credit Cover with a Bank that satisfies the requirements in the previous paragraph within ten business days of the Market Participant's Credit Cover Provider ceasing to be qualified. This period shall not form part of the Settlement Risk Period.
- (6) If the Market Operator, following a Credit Call, draws down any amounts from the Market Participant's Posted Credit Cover, such that the Posted Credit Cover no longer meets the Market Participant's notified Required Credit Cover, the Market Participant shall within two business days fully re-establish the Required Credit Cover and shall notify the MO on doing this.
- (7) Credit Cover is subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) a Market Participant's Posted Credit Cover shall be available for draw down by the MO making a Credit Call on a Market Participant's Credit Cover Provider as provided for in ~~the~~this Market Code and shall continue to remain in place until such time as all amounts due in respect of ~~the~~ Market Participant concerned under ~~the~~this Market Code have been paid in full;
 - (b) the MO, but not any Party or Market Participant, has the right to deduct from or set off against a Market Participant any outstanding claims and liabilities of that Market Participant against any amounts owing pursuant to any Invoice under ~~the~~this Market Code relating to that Market Participant without the prior consent of any such Market Participant concerned;
 - (c) the Market Participant cannot reduce the amount of the Posted Credit Cover below the Required Credit Cover calculated by the MO and notified to the Market Participant in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code;

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1.0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

141

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (d) a Market Participant shall notify the MO at least one ~~Working Day~~business day in advance of any change to its Posted Credit Cover;
 - (e) In the event of Termination of a Party or a Market Participant or Suspension or Deregistration of a Market Participant's Units, the Market Participant's then applicable Required Credit Cover shall remain in place in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code until all amounts due by the Market Participant concerned under ~~the~~this Market Code have been paid in full, and further subject to the Fixed Credit Requirement specified in the relevant Termination Order, Voluntary Termination Consent Order or Deregistration Consent Order as applicable;
 - (f) in the event of the Deregistration of any of a Party's Trading Units, the relevant Market Participant shall maintain the Fixed Credit Requirement in respect of that Trading Unit until the last Settlement Rerun for the Settlement Day equal to the day of Deregistration of each Trading Unit.
- (8) The MO shall calculate the level of Required Credit Cover in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code to cover a Market Participant's actual and potential payment liabilities in respect of its Units and participation in the Market (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Variable Market Operator Charge) at any time. A Market Participant's Required Credit Cover shall be calculated to cover:
- (a) its Actual Exposure (credit exposure resulting from Invoices that have been issued but not yet paid, and from amounts in Settlement Statements for which no Invoice has been issued); and
 - (b) its Undefined Potential Exposure (potential exposure resulting from accrued obligations that have not yet been included in any Settlement Statement and future obligations which would be likely to have been accrued before a Market Participant could be suspended from trading in the Pool for Default).

15.10.1 Parameters for the Determination of Required Credit Cover

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The MO shall make a report to ~~NERSA~~the MGC at least 4 months before the start of the year proposing the parameters relating to the calculation of the Required Credit Cover, for application in the following year.
- (2) The MO's report must set out any relevant research or analysis carried out by the MO and the justification for the specific values proposed. Such a report may, and shall if so requested by ~~NERSA~~the MGC, include alternative values from those proposed and must set out the arguments for and against such alternatives.
- (3) The MO shall publish the approved value(s) for each parameter within five business days of receipt of ~~NERSA~~the MGC's determination or two months before the start of the year to which they shall apply whichever is the later.

15.10.2 Monitoring of Credit Cover

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) The MO shall recalculate the Required Credit Cover, for each Market Participant every ~~Working Day~~business day and shall send to each Market Participant its recalculation of that Market Participant's Required Credit Cover by 17:00 on that ~~Working Day~~business day.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (2) Where the daily recalculation of Required Credit Cover determines that additional Credit Cover is necessary, the MO shall issue to the relevant Market Participant by 17:00 on the same ~~Working Day~~business day a Credit Cover Increase Notice specifying the amount of additional Credit Cover required to be posted to satisfy its Required Credit Cover. The Market Participant shall post the additional necessary Credit Cover by 17:00 on the second Working Day thereafter.
- (3) If a Market Participant has been issued with a Credit Cover Increase Notice in accordance with paragraph above, it may meet the terms of the Credit Cover Increase Notice by taking any combination of the following steps:
 - (a) taking steps to increase its Posted Credit Cover; or
 - (b) paying an outstanding Invoice early.
- (4) The MO shall provide the Market Participant with a Warning Notice on any ~~Working Day~~business day when its Warning Limit is reached. Each Market Participant shall be entitled to specify its own Warning Limit. However, ~~NERSA~~the MGC shall set the maximum value for the Warning Limit in writing in advance of each Year to which it shall apply. This shall operate as the default Warning Limit for all Market Participants. Any Market Participant may require the MO to set a lower Warning Limit for it.
- (5) Where a Market Participant reasonably expects that ~~the total metered quantities with respect to its Supplier Units~~DSUs will increase by more than the Credit Cover Adjustment Trigger, then it shall inform the MO as soon as reasonably possible. Such a Market Participant shall be an adjusted Market Participant.
- (6) Each adjusted Market Participant shall provide such additional information to the MO to enable the Market Operator to calculate revised values of Required Credit Cover.

15.10.3 ~~Calculations for Required Credit Cover~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) For the purposes of Credit Cover monitoring and calculations:
 - (a) a Market Participant is a New ~~Market~~ Participant from the commencement of their participation; and,
 - (b) a Market Participant ceases to be a New ~~Market~~ Participant when the length of time between the commencement of their participation and the last Trading Period covered in the most recent Settlement Statement issued for that Market Participant is greater than the length of time for the last full Billing Period.
- (2) A Market Participant is an ~~adjusted~~Adjusted Market Participant where the Market Participant notifies the MO of a change in circumstances. A Market Participant ceases to be an Adjusted ~~Market~~ Participant when the length of time between their notification and the last Trading Period covered in the most recent Settlement Statement issued for that Participant is greater than the length of time covered by the last full Billing Period.
- (3) The calculation of the Required Credit Cover shall be based on the historical

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

trading activity of the Market Participant.

- (4) The MO shall calculate the Actual Supplier Exposure (ASE_{pf}) for a Market Participant p in respect of its ~~Supplier Units~~DSUs for the Actual Exposure Period f as follows:

$$ASE_{pf} = \sum_{u \text{ in } p} (\sum_{i \text{ in } f} SUM \text{ SALES from } Inv + Settlement * UEF)$$

where:

ASE	⇒	Actual Supplier Exposure
p	⇒	Market Participant
u	⇒	Specific Trading Unit
i	⇒	Settlement Billing Period
f	⇒	Actual Exposure Period
UEF	⇒	Undefined Exposure Factor

~~(5) The Required Credit Cover for the Undefined Exposure shall be calculated as:~~

15.10.4 ~~Calling in Credit Cover~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) Where the MO exercises its right to make a Credit Call on a Market Participant's Posted Credit Cover in accordance with ~~the~~this Market Code, the MO:
- (a) shall be entitled to draw down on the Collateral Reserve Account;
 - (b) shall, as soon as reasonably practicable and notwithstanding any other provisions of ~~the~~this Market Code relating to Notices, notify the Market Participant in writing, using a rapid means of communication such as email or fax, that it has made the Credit Call on the Market Participant's Credit Cover Provider; and
 - (c) shall as soon as reasonably practicable after making such a Credit Call and issuing the notice, notify the Market Participant of the amount of Shortfall, the sums called from the Market Participant's Collateral Reserve Account and the ~~Settlement~~Billing Period(s) concerned.
- (2) Where the MO draws down any amounts from the Market Participant's Posted Credit Cover, the Market Participant shall, within two business days, fully re-establish at minimum the Required Credit Cover as calculated and notified to it.

15.11 ~~Implementation of Administered Settlement~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.11.1 General Principles in the Event of Administered Settlement

- (1) In implementing Administered Settlement, the MO shall, insofar as reasonably practicable, adopt a balance between the following principles:
- (a) make use of all available data, and limit to the maximum extent practicable the use of estimated values;

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (b) operate within the Settlement timescales, and be subject to the Settlement Query and Settlement Dispute provisions;
- (c) seek results which are as close as possible to those which would have been calculated under the normal Settlement processes;
- (d) obtain the prior written approval of ~~NERSA~~the MGC for the detailed calculations and methodology used; and
- (e) publish details of the calculations and methodology used as soon as practicable thereafter.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.11.2 Estimation of Data in the Event of Administered Settlement

- (1) To the extent necessary, the MO may estimate any Settlement data in the event of Administered Settlement.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.11.3 Administered Settlement in the Event of Market Software System Failure

- (1) In the event of System Failure for a Trading Day, the MO will calculate an Administered Schedule for all Trading Periods for the Trading Day.
- (2) An Administered Schedule comprises Administered Prices for each Trading Period and Administered Quantities for each ~~Generator~~Trading Unit for each Trading Period.
- (3) In creating an Administered Schedule, the objective of the MO shall be to reproduce, to the greatest degree practicable, the results that would have been determined by the ~~System Software~~scheduling algorithm.
- (4) The price value for each Trading Period in the Trading Day will be set to equal the relevant Administered Price.
- (5) The market schedules value for each ~~Generator~~Trading Unit for each Trading Period for the Trading Day will be set to equal the relevant Administered Quantity value.
- (6) All Settlement calculations will be made using these values for Price and Administered Quantities.
- (7) In the event of Administered Settlement resulting from System Failure, then once the System Failure is corrected, the MO shall procure that Settlement Reruns shall be undertaken as soon as reasonably possible in respect of the relevant Trading Periods and that revised Settlement Statements, Invoices and Self Billing Invoices in respect of the relevant Billing Period or Periods shall be issued to Market Participants.

15.11.4 Administered Settlement in the event of Electrical System Collapse

Formatted: English (South Africa)

- (1) In the event of Electrical System Collapse, Administered Settlement will be implemented using the following rules:

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(2)~~ The ~~following variables will~~ scheduled and instructed energy for each Trading Unit shall be set ~~to~~ at the metered quantity for the time of the Electrical System Collapse ~~of any Trading Unit~~;

~~a) SG_i~~

~~b) a) Capacity Qualifying T_{ci} for, while~~ all reserve types; capacity qualifying shall be set at the scheduled capacity for each reserve category for each Trading Unit.

~~c) IP_i~~

~~(3)~~ (2) After this, the ~~SADEW~~ SAWEM market algorithm shall run based on these data.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

15.11.5 Management of Taxes and VAT

- (1) The following paragraphs deal with the treatment of VAT for the purposes of ~~the~~ this Market Code (if required).
- (2) Notwithstanding the terms of the VAT Agreement all Market Participants shall indemnify and keep indemnified the MO, its officers, employees and agents against any liability which the Market Operator may incur as a result of the failure of any Market Participant to pay or account for any VAT due on any Invoice or Self Billing Invoice (or Debit Note where applicable).
- (3) If any Market Participant shall fail ~~properly~~ to pay or account for any amount of VAT payable or receivable by it, that Market Participant shall indemnify and keep indemnified each non-defaulting Market Participant (on an after tax basis, but taking account of any tax relief available to the relevant Market Participant, as the case may be) against any liability which such non-defaulting Market Participant or Market Participants shall incur consequently.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

16 DATA AND IT MANAGEMENT

- (1) The detailed procedures relating to the systems and the communication of data transactions by each Party to the MO and by the MO to one or more Parties and the rules and principles for the publication by the MO of data and information relating to the trading arrangements in the ~~SADEW~~ SAWEM will be maintained in a separate document published on the MO's website.
- (2) This document shall include inter alia:
 - a) Data communication channels, including the type(s) of channels, the requirements for both MO and Parties on maintaining these channel(s), the required IT security, support in testing and updating/upgrading these;
 - b) Data categories;
 - c) Daily procedures and timing;
 - d) The MO's data storing of transactions;

INITIALREVISED DRAFT

- e) Cyber security and data protection;
 - f) Procedures for managing failures;
 - g) How rounding is managed in the MO's system; and
 - h) A generic provision of the specification of the algorithm.
- (3) The MO is responsible for maintaining the required software and hardware up to date and delivering the required service to the Parties as set out in this Market Code.
- (4) The IT infrastructure and software shall be subject to a bi-annual audit which the Market Operator will make available for public information.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ANNEXURE 1 – MARKET CONDUCT RULES

- (1) Parties must at all times act in accordance with these Market Conduct Rules when engaged in trading and related activities, and shall seek to promote integrity and efficiency in the Market. Parties shall take due account of any relevant Legal Requirements, any proper and relevant professional standards of conduct, and the need for the Markets to operate fairly and efficiently for all Parties.
- (2) Each Market Participant shall ensure that any orders placed by it reflect a real purchase or sales interest, and that all transactions to which it is a party are genuine.
- (3) A Party may not in any way improperly influence the price or price structure in the Markets, or otherwise disturb other Market Participants' access to or participation in the market.
- (4) Market Participants must not apply unreasonable business methods when carrying out trading and shall always seek to act in accordance with good business practice.
- (5) Market manipulation is defined as:
- (a) entering into any transaction or issuing any order to trade in electricity market products which:
- a. gives, or is likely to give, false or misleading signals as to the supply of, demand for, or price of the wholesale electricity market products;
- b. secures or attempts to secure, by a person, or persons acting in collaboration, the price of one or several wholesale electricity market products at an artificial level, unless the person who entered into the transaction or issued the order to trade establishes that their reasons for doing so are legitimate and that that transaction or order to trade conforms to accepted market practices on the wholesale electricity market concerned; or
- c. employs or attempts to employ a fictitious rumour or any other form of deception or contrivance which gives, or is likely to give, false or misleading signals regarding the supply of, demand for, or price of wholesale electricity market products; or
- (b) disseminating information through the media, including the internet, or by any other means, which gives, or is likely to give, false or misleading signals as to the supply of, demand for, or price of wholesale electricity market products, including the dissemination of rumours and false or misleading news, where the disseminating person knew, or ought to have known, that the information was false or misleading.
- (6) When information is disseminated for the purposes of journalism or artistic expression, such dissemination of information shall be assessed taking into account the rules governing the freedom of the press and freedom of expression in other media, unless:

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

(a) those persons derive, directly or indirectly, an advantage or profits from the dissemination of the information in question; or

(b) the disclosure or dissemination is made with the intention of misleading the market as to the supply of, demand for, or price of wholesale electricity market products.

(7) Attempting to manipulate the market is also considered an abuse and shall be considered a case for investigation by the MSU, and prosecution by the MGC.

(8) Inside information means information of a precise nature which has not been made public, which relates, directly or indirectly, to one or more wholesale electricity products and which, if it were made public, would be likely to significantly affect the prices of those wholesale electricity products.

(9) Whether or not information can be regarded as inside information must be assessed on a case-by-case basis. Determining what is inside information is not straightforward, for instance identical information may or may not constitute inside information depending on the current market situation, because in a strained situation the information may be more likely to affect prices significantly.

(10) As a starting point, if a normal rational trader would assess that it would be possible to profit from trading on the information that is a good indication that the information could be considered as being significant, and therefore may constitute inside information.

(11) Insider information shall be published using the prescribed information service in the SAWEM.

(12) The prohibition of insider trading is set out as:

Persons who possess inside information in relation to a wholesale electricity market product shall be prohibited from:

(a) using that information by acquiring or disposing of, or by trying to acquire or dispose of, for their own account or for the account of a third party, either directly or indirectly, wholesale electricity products to which that information relates;

(b) disclosing that information to any other person unless such disclosure is made in the normal course of the exercise of their employment, profession or duties;

(c) recommending or inducing another person, on the basis of inside information, to acquire or dispose of wholesale electricity market products to which that information relates.

(13) Note: information regarding the Market Participant's own plans and strategies for trading should not be considered as inside information. Consequently, Market Participants do not have to publish information regarding marginal costs at power plants, water values etc.

(14) Disclosure of transparency information:

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- (a) The information to be publicly disclosed shall be limited to information relevant to facilities for production, consumption or transmission of electricity regarding (a generation unit is defined as one generator and a production unit is defined as a unit holding several generation units):
- (b) Any outage, limitation, expansion or dismantling of capacity in the transmission grid affecting cross zonal capacities by 50 MW or more, up to three (3) years forward, including updates of such information;
- (c) Any outage, limitation, expansion or dismantling of capacity in the transmission grid affecting power feed-in and/or consumption by 50 MW or more, up to three (3) years forward, including updates of such information;
- (d) Any outage, limitation, expansion or dismantling of capacity of 200 MW or more for one Generation Unit, or 20 MW or more for one Production Unit with an installed capacity of 200 MW or more, up to three (3) years forward, including updates of such information;
- (e) Any erroneous or missing Orders in the Market of 200 MW or more;
- (f) Any Inside Information not covered by sub-paragraph (a) to (f) above.
- (15) Where information is subject to public disclosure pursuant to this section, the public disclosure shall when relevant as a minimum include information on:
- (a) The affected geographical area(s);
- (b) The affected Trading Unit or Transmission Line;
- (c) The time of decision or occurrence of the event;
- (d) The installed capacity in MW;
- (e) The available capacity to the market in MW during the event;
- (f) The estimated start time of the event, and the corresponding stop time;
- (g) The cause of the event.
- (16) Each Party shall publicly disclose this information in an effective and timely manner through a publicly available system. These disclosure requirements do not apply to information regarding the Party's own plans and strategies for trading. Effective and timely manner shall be considered as to be within 1 hour unless the Party can provide legitimate justification for the publication delay.
- (17) The procedures applicable to the investigation by the MSU of possible breaches and disciplinary actions in respect of these Market Conduct Rules shall be as follows:
- (a) If the MSU suspects a breach of the Market Conduct Rules, it will initiate an investigation. Such investigations may be initiated in the sole discretion of MSU regardless of the knowledge of the Party(s) involved.
- (b) If the investigations of the MSU support the suspicion of a breach of

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: English (South Africa)

INITIAL REVISED DRAFT

Applicable Law, MSU may in its sole discretion report to the MGC, Market Operator and/or NERSA.

(c) If the investigations of the MSU support the suspicion of a breach of these Market Conduct Rules, the MSU may in its sole discretion recommend disciplinary actions (sanctions) against the Party(s) involved, as further provided for below.

(d) The MGC may, subject to the procedures in Section 6, issue a sanction on a case-by-case basis.

(18) Decision of MSU

(a) The MSU manager will in its full discretion decide if and what disciplinary actions against the Party(s) shall be recommended to the MGC.

(b) The Market Operator and MGC shall follow the process in Section 6 regarding Default Notices and further action.

(c) The MSU shall formally report to the MGC on investigations and conclusions of an investigation.

(19) The MGC may impose sanctions if the Party does not comply with the Market Conduct Rules or other parts of this Market Code. The MGC is authorized to impose sanctions on Market Participants and on Balance Responsible Parties as authorised by NERSA from time to time.

(20) By signing these Market Conduct Rules each Party accept charges imposed under this section as an enforceable basis for execution.

(21) The MGC will be the body taking the decision of suspension of a member due to misconduct in the SAWEM.

(22) Sanctions imposed by the MGC may be appealed to NERSA where such dispute falls within NERSA's authority.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ANNEXURE 2 – CENTRAL PURCHASING AGENCY CONDUCT RULES

Generic rules for the CPA

- (1) A list of all CPA contracts shall be maintained on the NTCSA website including the Programme, Company Name, Project Name, Capacity, Technology, Term, Province.
- (2) The cost of all services under the CPA and difference in market versus contract price shall be covered by a legacy charge paid by all consumers.
- ~~(4)~~(3) This legacy charge shall be calculated annually ~~AUDIT~~ by the CPA and approved by NERSA;
- (4) The CPA may apply for a revision of the legacy charge (when the recalculation of the legacy charge falls outside monthly/quarterly limit approved by NERSA).
- (5) The CPA shall publish its own report on an annual basis, including information on vesting agreements.
- (6) The CPA shall comply with the Market Code and act in manner to minimise the imbalance. The CPA shall apply to be a Market Participant and Balance Responsible Party with the Market Operator prior to Commencement Date and sign the Market Participation and Balancing Agreements with the Market Operator.

Section 34 agreements

- (7) The CPA is responsible for bidding all section 34 agreements into SAWEM and will be Balance Responsible for these.
- (8) The CPA shall purchase energy under existing short-term procurement programmes Standard Offer and Emergency Generation Programme applying the same rules.
- (9) The CPA shall be allowed to define Trading Units combining different IPPs into a combined Trading Unit as per the Market Code to minimize imbalance costs.
- (10) For PPAs for intermittent IPPs from REIPPP bid window 1-4 where there is no requirement for forecasts backed by penalties, the CPA shall be allowed to use the SO forecasts for the same IPPs as part of the bidding process into SAWEM.
- (11) For PPAs for intermittent IPPs from bid window 5 onwards the CPA shall use the IPP forecasts as part of the bidding process into SAWEM. If the forecast from an intermittent IPP is outside of an agreed band approved by NERSA, the CPA shall be allowed to use the SO forecasts.
- (12) The CPA will publish the aggregated forecast for the Section 34 Renewable IPPs as well as the actual production from these IPPs including the cost implication of the balancing charges arising from the variance. The aggregate of dispatchable IPPs schedules as well as the aggregate production from these

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: level1, Outline numbered + Level: 1 +
Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left +
Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1 cm + Indent at: 1 cm

INITIAL REVISED DRAFT

IPPs should also be published including any balancing implication from the variance.

Generic rules for the vesting contracts

(13) All vesting contract templates shall be publicly available, excluding project specific information.

(14) The volumes of each individual contract shall be publicly available.

Vesting contracts with Eskom Distribution and other licensed distributors

(15) CPA shall be the financial counterpart to the vesting contracts.

(16) CPA to determine the wholesale tariff on an annual basis and obtain approval from NERSA

(17) CPA together with their vesting contract counterparts shall also agree on the volume to be covered by each vesting contract on a quarterly basis and approved by NERSA

(18) CPA shall be financially responsible (payment / recovery) for the difference between the contracted wholesale tariff and the SAWEM market price for the agreed volume.

(19) CPA shall be responsible for sharing the required details on all calculations with the Market Operator as well as the Eskom Distribution and other licensed distributors

(20) CPA shall manage all claims and disputes with regards to the vesting contracts, whilst Eskom Distribution and other licensed distributors shall manage queries and disputes towards the results from SAWEM

Vesting contracts with Eskom Generation

(21) There shall be one individual Vesting Contract with each of the Eskom Generation power stations.

(22) The CPA shall be the financial counterpart to the Vesting Contracts.

(23) The CPA together with the individual Eskom Generation power stations shall agree on an energy rate as well as the parameters/costs for the availability payments as well as ancillary services (subject to technical capability) on an annual basis and as approved by NERSA.

(24) Each Eskom Generation power station shall sell their required power through the SAWEM and be a Balance Responsible Party.

(25) The CPA shall be financially responsible (payments/recovery) for the difference between the contracted energy rate and the SAWEM market price for the scheduled volume of energy.

INITIAL REVISED DRAFT

- (26) CPA shall be financially responsible for the (payments/recovery) difference between the contracted reserve rate and the SAWEM reserve price for the scheduled volume of reserves.
- (27) CPA shall be responsible for the calculation of the availability payment based on the agreed availability factor applying the detailed calculations based on the availability cone, penalties based on redeclarations and other elements of the agreed vesting contract and submit to the MO as part of settlements.
- (28) CPA shall be responsible for payment of the ancillary services initiated by the System Operator as per the Vesting Contract.
- (29) CPA shall be responsible for claiming the same cost of the ancillary services initiated by the System Operator, from the System Operator.
- (30) CPA shall be responsible for sharing the required details on all calculations with the Market Operator as well as the Eskom Generation power stations.
- (31) CPA shall manage all claims and disputes with regards to the Vesting Contracts, whilst Eskom Generation power stations shall manage queries and disputes towards the results from SAWEM

International bilateral agreements

- (32) The CPA shall be the counterpart to all legacy international bilateral contracts entered into before market opening.
- (33) Legacy international bilateral contracts can be renegotiated if the counterparts are the same and thereby this will not count as a new contract.
- (34) The CPA shall be allowed to be the counterpart to new international bilateral contracts if these contracts are agreed on a political level and where the CPA is not the initiator of these contracts.
- (35) The CPA shall be allowed to aggregate all import and export agreements as part of their contract management.
- (36) The power required to supply (for import or export) the international bilateral contracts shall be secured through the SAWEM
- (37) The regional energy imbalance for all international bilateral agreements shall be managed as per the SAPP rules.
- (38) The national energy imbalance for all international bilateral agreements shall be managed as per the SAWEM rules.
- (39) The CPA is counterpart for all claims, queries and disputes arising from these contracts.

Programme management

INITIALREVISED DRAFT

- (40) The CPA shall support any procurement process as per section 34 of the ERA. It shall perform the programme management regarding the required agreements.
- (41) Recovery of these costs associated with capacity contracts should be managed under related charges in the Wholesale Tariff.

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ANNEXURE 3 – QUALIFYING CRITERIA

- (1) The qualifying criteria for the Market Participants are:
- 1) A Generator with a capacity threshold of 100kW and above, connected, or embedded in a customer network that is connected, at high-voltage or medium-voltage, which is licensed or registered by NERSA, may apply to be a Market Participant.
 - 2) Any licensed Trader may apply to be a Market Participant.
 - 3) A licensed Distributor or Transmission entity may apply to be a Market Participant.
 - 4) An entity with an Import/Export license may apply to be a Market Participant.
 - 5) A consumer connected at high-voltage or medium-voltage may apply to be a Market Participant.
- (2) The qualifying criteria for a Balance Responsible Party are:
- 1) A Generator operating a generating unit or facility with a maximum continuous rating of 10 MW or greater, which is licensed or registered by NERSA and is connected to the Integrated Power System;
 - 2) A licensed Trader that is a counter-party to a physical bilateral or direct supply agreement with a Generator as indicated in (1) or supplies electricity to a consumer that does not itself purchase electricity from a licensed Distributor and is not a Market Participant;
 - 3) A licensed Distributor that does not purchase any energy from another Distributor that is itself a Balance Responsible Party;
 - 4) Any Power Market Participant (including a consumer that is a Power Market Participant).
- (3) The De Minimis Threshold for the purposes of this Market Code and mandatory participation in the Market shall be a Maximum Export Capacity of 10 MW.
- (4) A Party shall register every Generator which it owns or legally controls, which has Maximum Export Capacity greater than or equal to the De Minimis Threshold and which is covered by a single Connection Agreement and Balancing Agreement, as a Trading Unit under this Market Code.
- (5) Any Generator, Trader or Distributor that meets the qualifying criteria for Balance Responsible Parties must register as a BRP with the Market Operator, or designate another willing BRP as Balance Responsible on their behalf;
- (6) As indicated in Section 12.3, each metering point should be allocated to exactly two Balance Responsible Parties, thus one to accept the import from, or exports to, the other. If a BRP is not specified for a particular point of delivery (on either side of the point of delivery) the Default Retailer will be the BRP for that side of the point of delivery.
- (7) At the Commencement Date:
- (1) All licensed Eskom generators and Eskom Distribution must be registered as Balance Responsible Parties and Market Participants;
 - (2) All licensed or registered Generators that have a Maximum Export Capacity of 10 MW or more shall either register as a Balance

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Responsible Party or designate another Balance Responsible Party that is willing to balance on their behalf;

(3) All licensed Traders (including the Central Purchasing Agency) and Import/Export licensees shall register as Balance Responsible Parties; and

(4) The Central Purchasing Agency must also register as a Market Participant.

Market Code

Rev 2.1-0 April 2024 (June 2025)

157

~~17~~ ANNEXURE 4 - TRANSITION ARRANGEMENTS

- (1) In the six months prior to the Commencement Date, applications for participation in the SAWEM by Balance Responsible Parties and Market Participants may be processed by the Market Operator as per this Market Code, with an allowance for the response ~~forth~~ such ~~accession~~ applications increased to thirty business days.
- (2) In the three months following the Commencement Date, applications for Balance Responsible Parties and Market Participants shall be processed by the Market Operator with an allowance for the response ~~forth~~ such ~~accession~~ applications increased to twenty business days.
- (3) The Transition Period shall commence on the Commencement Date of the SAWEM, and shall continue for the period determined by NERSA pursuant to its Market Assessment.
- (4) Within one year from the Commencement Date, NERSA will conduct a Market Assessment and publish the results of this Assessment. The Market Assessment will:
 - a. Review the dominance of the Eskom generation fleet and effectiveness of any horizontal unbundling of the fleet (if any);
 - b. Review the dominance of Eskom Distribution and effectiveness of any horizontal unbundling of Distribution (if any);
 - c. Review the extent to which any Market Participant is able to exert market power in any particular Trading Period or Network Zone (as it influences constraint payments);
 - d. Determine the extent to which Vesting Contract volumes can be adjusted, to expose affected Market Participants to market prices.
- (5) NERSA may conduct further Market Assessments at any time but at least annually during the Transition Period.
- (6) During the Transition Period the Balancing Price (Buying) shall be set as the SMP + 5% in each Trading Period (regardless of the indicative price derived in Section 13.7).
- (7) During the Transition Period the Balancing Price (Selling) shall be set as the SMP - 5% in each Trading Period (regardless of the indicative price derived in Section 13.8).

~~17.1~~ Vesting Contracts for Eskom generators

- ~~(3)~~(8) All Eskom generators shall conclude a Vesting Contract with the Central Purchasing Agency prior to the Commencement Date. These Vesting Contracts will be valid for the Transition Period. The Vesting Contracts shall be subject to NERSA approval and oversight and shall contain:

- a) Availability payments to reflect the power station's fixed costs, and shall be dependent on the declared and actual availability of the generating

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.76 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1.02 cm

units at any time;

- b) Energy hedge payments to reflect the power stations' variable cost of generation and manage the price risk for the power stations during the transition; and
- c) Ancillary service payments for additional services provided to the System Operator.

~~(4)~~(9) The Eskom generators shall be obliged to be active Market Participants (and Balance Responsible Parties) as required in ~~the~~this Market Code, and subject to the payments associated with day-ahead, intra-day and balancing energy as well as day-ahead reserves.

~~(5)~~(10) The energy hedge payments for the Eskom generators in the Vesting Contracts shall be associated with fixed volumes for each calendar month of the Transition Period, with a difference payment equal to the fixed volume multiplied by the difference between the Vesting Contract energy price and the unweighted average of the day-ahead system marginal price for energy over the month.

$$\text{EHDP}_{\text{gm}} = \text{EHV}_{\text{gm}} * (\text{CEP}_{\text{gm}} - \text{ASMP}_{\text{m}})$$

where:

EHDP	⇒	Energy Hedge Difference Payment
m	⇒	month
g	⇒	Eskom generator
EHV	⇒	Energy Hedge Volume as per the vesting contract
CEP	⇒	Contract Energy Price as per the vesting contract
ASMP	⇒	Unweighted average of the System Marginal Price for each hour of the month

~~(11)~~ The energy hedge volumes in the Vesting Contracts ~~for the first year of the Transition Period shall be set equal to the expected energy production at each Eskom power station. The energy hedge volumes shall be reduced in each subsequent year by 20%, subject to NERSA adjustment based on a potential extension of the transition period shall be determined by NERSA for each year of the Transition Period.~~

~~(6)~~

47.2 Vesting Contracts for licensed distributors

~~(7)~~(12) Eskom Distribution and any licensed distributor applying for market participation shall conclude a Vesting Contract with the Central Purchasing Agency prior to the Commencement Date. These Vesting Contracts will be valid for the Transition Period. The Vesting Contracts shall be subject to NERSA approval and oversight and shall contain:

- a) Energy hedge payments to manage the price risk for the distributor during the transition; and

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1.02 cm

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- b) Elements of wholesale pricing as required by NERSA including, but not limited to, generation capacity charges, legacy charges and subsidy charges.

~~(9)~~(13) Any licensed distributor that applies for market participation during the Transition Period shall conclude a Vesting Contract with the Central Purchasing Agency prior to market participation. The Vesting Contracts shall be valid for the remainder of the ~~transition~~Transition Period, be subject to NERSA approval and oversight, and contain similar elements to existing Vesting Contracts. Expected volumes associated with such a licensed Distributor shall be ~~include~~included in the Vesting Contract and an associated adjustment with the Eskom Distribution Vesting Contract volumes shall be affected.

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(9)~~(14) The energy hedge payments for the distributors in the Vesting Contracts shall be associated with fixed volumes for each time-of-use period in each calendar month of the Transition Period, with a difference payment equal to the fixed volume multiplied by the difference between the Vesting Contract energy price and the unweighted average of the day-ahead system marginal price for energy over the time-of-use period for the month.

$$\text{EHDP}_{\text{dtm}} = \text{EHV}_{\text{dtm}} * (\text{CEP}_{\text{tm}} - \text{ASMP}_{\text{tm}})$$

where:

EHDP	⇒	Energy Hedge Difference Payment
m	⇒	month
d	⇒	distributor
t	⇒	time-of-use period (utilising the Eskom Megaflex time-of-use structure to determine the hours associated with each period)
EHV	⇒	Energy Hedge Volume as per the vesting contract
CEP	⇒	Contract Energy Price as per the vesting contract
ASMP	⇒	Unweighted average of the System Marginal Price for each hour of each time-of-use period of the month

~~(10) The energy hedge volumes in the Vesting Contracts for the first year of the transition period shall be set equal to the expected energy consumption by each distributor. The energy hedge volumes shall be reduced in each subsequent year by 20%, subject to NERSA adjustment based on a potential extension of the Transition Period. Where a distributor becomes a market participant after the Commencement Date the expected energy consumption shall be approved by NERSA and the applicable reduction based on the completed years from Commencement Date applied to determine the energy hedge volumes.~~

~~(11) The capacity rate applicable to the availability payment for each Eskom power station will decline in proportion to the reduction in the energy hedge volumes.~~

~~(15) The energy hedge volumes in the Vesting Contracts shall be determined by NERSA for each year of the Transition Period.~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ANNEXURE ~~1-5~~ – REGISTER OF MARKET CONDUCT RULES **PARAMETERS**

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~(1) Market Participants must at all times act in accordance with these Market Conduct Rules when engaged in trading and related activities and shall seek to promote integrity and efficiency in the Market. Market Participants shall take due account to any relevant regulatory or legal obligations, any proper and relevant professional standards of conduct, and the need for the Markets to operate fairly and efficiently for all Market Participants.~~

~~(2)(1) EACH MARKET PARTICIPANT SHALL ENSURE THAT ANY ORDERS PLACED BY IT REFLECT A REAL PURCHASE OR SALES INTEREST, AND THAT ALL TRANSACTIONS TO WHICH IT IS A PARTY ARE GENUINE.~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(3)(1) A Market Participant MAY NOT IN ANY WAY IMPROPERLY INFLUENCE THE PRICE OR PRICE STRUCTURE IN THE MARKETS, OR OTHERWISE DISTURB OTHER MARKET PARTICIPANTS' ACCESS TO OR PARTICIPATION IN THE MARKET.~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(4)(1) MARKET PARTICIPANTS MUST NOT APPLY UNREASONABLE BUSINESS METHODS WHEN CARRYING OUT TRADING AND SHALL ALWAYS SEEK TO ACT IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOOD BUSINESS PRACTICE.~~

~~(5)(1) MARKET MANIPULATION IS DEFINED AS:~~

~~(a) ENTERING INTO ANY TRANSACTION OR ISSUING ANY ORDER TO TRADE IN ELECTRICITY MARKET PRODUCTS WHICH:~~

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~(a) gives, or is likely to give, false or misleading signals as to the supply of, demand for, or price of the wholesale electricity market products;~~

Formatted

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(b) secures or attempts to secure, by a person, or persons acting in collaboration, the price of one or several wholesale electricity market products at an artificial level, unless the person who entered into the transaction or issued the order to trade establishes that his reasons for doing so are legitimate and that that transaction or order to trade conforms to accepted market practices on the wholesale electricity market concerned; or~~

~~(c) employs or attempts to employ a fictitious rumour or any other form of deception or contrivance which gives, or is likely to give, false or misleading signals regarding the supply of, demand for, or price of wholesale electricity market products;~~

~~— or~~

~~(d)(a) disseminating information through the media, including the internet, or by any other means, which gives, or is likely to give, false or misleading signals as to the supply of, demand for, or price of wholesale electricity market products, including the dissemination of rumours and false or misleading news, where the disseminating person knew, or ought to have known, that the information was false or misleading;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

~~(6)(1) WHEN INFORMATION IS DISSEMINATED FOR THE PURPOSES OF JOURNALISM OR ARTISTIC EXPRESSION, SUCH DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION SHALL BE ASSESSED TAKING INTO ACCOUNT THE RULES GOVERNING THE FREEDOM OF THE PRESS AND FREEDOM OF EXPRESSION IN OTHER MEDIA, UNLESS:~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(a) these persons derive, directly or indirectly, an advantage or profits from the dissemination of the information in question; or~~

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~(b) the disclosure or dissemination is made with the intention of misleading the market as to the supply of, demand for, or price of wholesale electricity market products;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(7) Attempt to manipulate the market is also considered an abuse and shall be considered a case for investigation and prosecution according to the sanction rights in section (19) of this article.~~

~~(8)(1) INSIDE INFORMATION MEANS INFORMATION OF A PRECISE NATURE WHICH HAS NOT BEEN MADE PUBLIC, WHICH RELATES, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, TO ONE OR MORE WHOLESALE ELECTRICITY PRODUCTS AND WHICH, IF IT WERE MADE PUBLIC, WOULD BE LIKELY TO SIGNIFICANTLY AFFECT THE PRICES OF THOSE WHOLESALE ELECTRICITY PRODUCTS.~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(9)(1) WHETHER OR NOT INFORMATION CAN BE REGARDED AS INSIDE INFORMATION MUST BE ASSESSED ON A CASE-BY-CASE BASIS. DETERMINING WHAT IS INSIDE INFORMATION IS NOT STRAIGHTFORWARD, FOR INSTANCE IDENTICAL INFORMATION MAY OR MAY NOT CONSTITUTE INSIDE INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE CURRENT MARKET SITUATION, BECAUSE IN A STRAINED SITUATION THE INFORMATION MAY BE MORE LIKELY TO AFFECT PRICES SIGNIFICANTLY.~~

~~(10)(1) AS A STARTING POINT, IF A NORMAL RATIONAL TRADER WOULD ASSESS THAT IT WOULD BE POSSIBLE TO PROFIT FROM TRADING ON THE INFORMATION THAT IS A GOOD INDICATION THAT THE INFORMATION COULD BE CONSIDERED AS BEING SIGNIFICANT, AND THEREFORE MAY CONSTITUTE INSIDE INFORMATION.~~

~~(11)(1) INSIDER INFORMATION SHALL BE PUBLISHED USING THE PRESCRIBED INFORMATION SERVICE IN THE SAWEM.~~

~~(12)(1) THE PROHIBITION OF INSIDER TRADING IS SET OUT AS:~~

~~PERSONS WHO POSSESS INSIDE INFORMATION IN RELATION TO A WHOLESALE ELECTRICITY MARKET PRODUCT SHALL BE PROHIBITED FROM:~~

~~(a) using that information by acquiring or disposing of, or by trying to acquire or dispose of, for their own account or for the account of a third party, either directly or indirectly, wholesale electricity products to which that information relates;~~

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~(b)(a) disclosing that information to any other person unless such disclosure~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

is made in the normal course of the exercise of their employment, profession or duties;

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(e)(a) recommending or inducing another person, on the basis of inside information, to acquire or dispose of wholesale electricity market products to which that information relates;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(13)(1) Note: information regarding the market participant's OWN PLANS AND STRATEGIES FOR TRADING SHOULD NOT BE CONSIDERED AS INSIDE INFORMATION. CONSEQUENTLY, MARKET PARTICIPANTS DO NOT HAVE TO PUBLISH INFORMATION REGARDING MARGINAL COSTS AT POWER PLANTS, WATER VALUES ETC.~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(14) DISCLOSURE OF TRANSPARENCY INFORMATION~~

~~(a) The information to be publicly disclosed shall be limited to information relevant to facilities for production, consumption or transmission of electricity regarding (a generation unit is defined as one generator and a production unit is defined as a unit holding several generation units):~~

~~(b)(a) Any outage, limitation, expansion or dismantling of capacity in the transmission grid affecting cross zonal capacities by 50 MW or more, up to three (3) years forward, including updates of such information;~~

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(c)(a) Any outage, limitation, expansion or dismantling of capacity in the transmission grid affecting power feed in and/or consumption by 50 MW or more, up to three (3) years forward, including updates of such information;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(d)(a) Any outage, limitation, expansion or dismantling of capacity of 200 MW or more for one Generation Unit, or 20 MW or more for one Production Unit with an installed capacity of 200 MW or more, up to three (3) years forward, including updates of such information;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(e)(a) Any erroneous or missing Orders in the Market of 200 MW or more;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(f) Any Inside Information not covered by sub paragraph (i) to (iv) above.~~

~~(15)(1) WHERE INFORMATION IS SUBJECT TO PUBLIC DISCLOSURE PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION, THE PUBLIC DISCLOSURE SHALL WHEN RELEVANT AS A MINIMUM INCLUDE INFORMATION ON:~~

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(a) The affected geographical area(s);~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(b)(a) The affected Trading Unit or Transmission Line;~~

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1 cm + Indent at: 1.63 cm

~~(c)(a) The time of decision or occurrence of the event;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(d)(a) The installed capacity in MW;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(e)(a) The available capacity to the market in MW during the event;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(f)(a) The estimated start time of the event, and the corresponding stop time;~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

~~(g) The cause of the event;~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

Formatted: English (South Africa)

~~(16) Each Market Participant shall publicly disclose any **THIS INFORMATION IN AN EFFECTIVE AND TIMELY MANNER THROUGH A PUBLICLY AVAILABLE SYSTEM. THESE DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS DO NOT APPLY TO INFORMATION REGARDING THE PARTY'S OWN PLANS AND STRATEGIES FOR TRADING. EFFECTIVE AND TIMELY MANNER SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS TO BE WITHIN 1 HOUR UNLESS THE** Market Participant can provide legitimate justification for the publication delay.~~

~~(17) The procedures applicable to the investigation by MSU of possible breaches and disciplinary actions of these Market Conduct Rules shall be as follows:~~

~~(a) If MSU suspects a breach of the Market Conduct Rules, it will initiate an investigation. Such investigations may be initiated in the sole discretion of MSU regardless of the knowledge of the Market Participant(s) involved.~~

~~(b) If the investigations of MSU support the suspicion of a breach of Applicable Law, MSU may in its sole discretion report to NERSA.~~

~~(c) If the investigations of MSU support the suspicion of a breach of these Market Conduct Rules, MSU may in its sole discretion recommend disciplinary actions (sanctions) against the Market Participant(s) involved, as further provided for below.~~

~~(d) MSU may issue a sanction based on the sanctions approved by NERSA on a case-by-case basis.~~

~~(18) Decision of MSU~~

~~(a) The MSU manager will in its full discretion decide if and what disciplinary actions that shall be applied against the Market Participant(s).~~

~~(b) The decision by the MSU manager shall be notified in writing to the relevant Market Participant(s). In the event of MSU publishing the decision, the relevant Market Participant(s) shall be notified in due time prior to such publication.~~

~~(c) MSU manager should formally report directly to Market Surveillance Panel on investigations and conclusions of an investigation.~~

~~(19) MSU may impose sanctions if the Market Participant does not comply with the Market Conduct Rules or other parts of these Market Rules. The MSU are authorized to impose sanctions of category A as listed in table 1. Sanctions of category B must be imposed by MSP.~~

~~(20) By signing these Market Rules each Market Participant accept charges imposed under this section as an enforceable basis for execution.~~

~~(21) MSP will be the body taking the decision of suspension a member due to misconduct in the SAPP.~~

~~(22) Appeal process to sanctions given by MSU:~~

~~If the sanctions have been given by the MSU (category A), the affected member may appeal to the MSP.~~

- ~~• Market Price Cap: R5 396.40~~

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

- Metering Accuracy Band: 5%
- Out of Merit Energy: 2000 MW
- Instantaneous Reserve Floor Price: R50/MWh
- Regulating Reserve Floor Price: R50/MWh
- Ten-Minute Reserve Floor Price: R0/MWh
- Materiality Threshold: R100 000

Market Code

Rev ~~2.1-0~~ April 2024 (June 2025)

~~INITIAL~~REVISED DRAFT

ANNEXURE 6 – DRB DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCESS

1. The claimant is required to submit its statement of claim to the DRB within fifteen business days of referring the dispute;
2. The statement of claim must set out all the material facts / submissions and be accompanied by all relevant documentation upon which the claim is based;
3. The DRB must provide the respondent with a copy of the statement of claim;
4. The respondent must, within fifteen business days of receiving the statement of claim, furnish the DRB with its written response and all relevant accompanying documents / evidence;
5. The claimant is entitled to, within three business days of receipt of the respondent's response, seek leave to deliver a reply. If such leave is granted by the DRB, the claimant must deliver its reply within ten business days of leave being granted;
6. The DRB may require the claimant to provide a written reply to the respondent's response within ten business days of the DRB's direction to deliver a reply;
7. The DRB may require the parties to supplement their statements or provide further evidence or information as they deem necessary within a reasonable time as specified by the DRB;
8. The DRB may make a decision regarding any issues relating to the dispute or consider the dispute on the basis of the written submissions, without the necessity of a hearing;
9. Alternatively, if the DRB requires an oral hearing, it must, after ascertaining the parties' availability, furnish the parties with written notification of the date on which the dispute will be heard;
10. The dispute resolution proceedings will be conducted without the presence of the legal representatives of any of the parties, unless the DRB decides otherwise;
11. The DRB has the discretion to call upon any third party to participate in the dispute resolution proceedings;
12. The DRB must make its decision on the merits / substance of the dispute within twenty one business days of the later of receiving all written submissions or requested information, or the oral hearing;
13. The DRB must furnish its decision to the parties in writing and must provide written reasons for its decision; and
14. If the DRB is of the view that the dispute is of such a complex nature that it cannot be resolved expeditiously by means of the dispute resolution process and can only be properly considered by a court of law, it must notify the parties of this view as soon as reasonably possible.

~~(a)~~

~~(b) If the sanctions have been given by the MSP (category B), the affected member may appeal to NERSA.~~

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, Not All caps

Formatted: level2 Char, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Body Text, Indent: Left: 1.27 cm